2022 RAM PROMASTER CITY

OWNER'S MANUAL

This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover.

U.S. Residents: If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-866-726-4636** or by contacting your dealer. Replacement kits can be purchased by visiting **www.techauthority.com**.

Canadian Residents: If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet or purchase a replacement kit by calling **1-800-387-1143** or by contacting your dealer.

⚠ **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

RAM COMMERCIAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

STARTING AND OPERATING

MULTIMEDIA

SAFETY

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on selecting your new Ram. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality. This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting (if equipped). Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Ram best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

SYMBOLS KEY

WARNING!	These statements are against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
CAUTION!	These statements are against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
PAGE REFERENCE ARROW 	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
FOOTNOTE 	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS

The New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not apply to body modifications or special equipment installed by van conversion/camper manufacturers/body builders. U.S. residents refer to the Warranty Information, Section 2.1.C. Canadian residents refer to the "What Is Not Covered" section of the Warranty Information. Such equipment includes video monitors, DVD/Blu-ray™, heaters, stoves, refrigerators, etc. For warranty coverage and service on these items, contact the applicable manufacturer.

Operating instructions for the special equipment installed by the conversion/camper manufacturer should also be supplied with your vehicle. If these instructions are missing, please contact an authorized dealer for assistance in obtaining replacement documents from the applicable manufacturer.

For information on the Body Builder's Guide refer to www.rambodybuilder.com. This website contains dimensional and technical specifications for your vehicle. It is intended for Second Stage Manufacturer's technical support. For service issues, contact an authorized dealer.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

SYMBOL GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ⇨ page 44.

NOTE:
Warning and Indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light ⇨ page 44
	Brake Warning Light ⇨ page 45
	Battery Charge Warning Light ⇨ page 45
	Door Open Warning Light ⇨ page 45
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light ⇨ page 46

Red Warning Lights	
	Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 46
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ⇨ page 46
	Transmission Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 46
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ⇨ page 46
	Transmission Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 47
	Engine Oil Level Warning Light ⇨ page 47

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇨ page 47
	Low Fuel Warning Light ⇨ page 47
	Generic Warning Light ⇨ page 47
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ⇨ page 47
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ⇨ page 48
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL) ⇨ page 48
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light ⇨ page 49
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ⇨ page 49

Green Indicator Lights	
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇨ page 49
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ⇨ page 49
	Front Fog Indicator Light ⇨ page 49
	Cruise Control Indicator Light ⇨ page 50

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ⇨ page 50

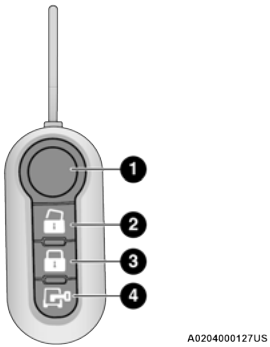
White Indicator Lights	
	Speed Warning Indicator Light ⇨ page 50

KEYS

KEY FOB

Your vehicle uses a key start ignition system which supports Remote Keyless Entry (RKE). The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an integrated mechanical key, which can be accessed by pushing the mechanical key release button.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal
➪ page 245.



Key Fob With Integrated Mechanical Key

1 — Mechanical Key Release Button
2 — Driver/Passenger Unlock Button
3 — Lock Button
4 — Cargo Lock/Unlock Button

To Lock/Unlock The Doors

Push and release the unlock button to unlock all doors (on passenger vehicles and U.S. cargo vehicles) or unlock the front two doors (Canada cargo vehicles). To lock the doors, push and release the lock button once. The doors can also be locked and unlocked manually by using the mechanical key.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp (if activated through the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 79). If a door is open when the lock button is pushed, the turn signal lights will flash at an increased rate to indicate that a door is still open.

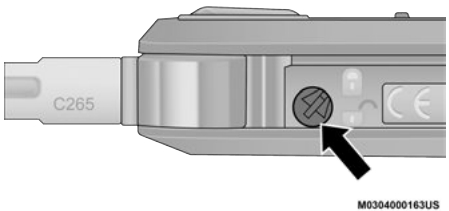
Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
- Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

1. Push the mechanical key release button and release the mechanical key to access the battery case screw located on the side of the key fob.
2. Rotate the screw located on the side of the key fob using a small screwdriver.



Key Fob Screw Location

3. Take out the battery case. Remove and replace the battery observing its polarity.
4. Refit the battery case inside the key fob and turn the screw to lock it into place.

WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

Duplication of keys may be performed at an authorized dealer. The VIN is required for authorized dealer replacement of keys.

NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

If the Vehicle Security Light is on after the key is placed in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket Remote Starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

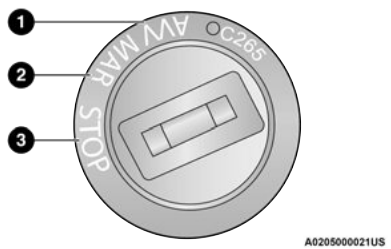
All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

NOTE:

A key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle ⇨ page 245.

IGNITION SWITCH

1. Place the gear selector in PARK.
2. Rotate the key to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position.
3. Remove the key from the ignition switch lock cylinder.



Ignition Switch Positions

1 — AVV (START)
2 — MAR (ACC/ON/RUN)
3 — STOP (OFF/LOCK)

WARNING!

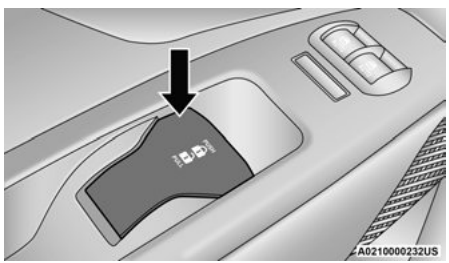
- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, and remove the key fob from the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle. In case you switch off the vehicle and the transmission is not in PARK, a warning message will appear on the cluster which indicates you to shift the transmission into PARK and then you can remove the key within 15 seconds. If 15 seconds expire, you have to rotate the key from the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position to the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position and come back to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position in order to remove the key.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:
When opening the driver's door with the key in the ignition and the ignition placed in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

DOORS

POWER DOOR LOCKS



Door Lock/Unlock Switch

The doors can be locked or unlocked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock/unlock switch.

- To lock the doors, push down on the switch.
- To unlock the doors, pull up on the switch.

AUTO UNLOCK DOORS

This feature unlocks both front doors (on Canada cargo vehicles), or all doors (on passenger and U.S. cargo vehicles) when the driver door is opened.

NOTE:
If the front passenger door, or the rear or side door is opened, only the rear or side door is unlocked.

SLIDING SIDE DOOR

On cargo versions, the sliding side door is fitted with a spring-loaded latch that stops the door from opening any farther. To lock the door in place, simply push the door as far as it will go; to release it, pull forward firmly.

Opening And Closing From Outside The Vehicle

Opening/Unlocking With A Key Fob In the Passenger Vehicle And U.S. Cargo Vehicle — If Equipped

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock all doors. Push and release the cargo unlock button on the key fob to unlock only the rear cargo doors. To open one of the sliding side doors, pull the handle out from the bottom, then slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it locks into place and cannot go any farther. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

Opening/Unlocking With A Key Fob In the Canadian Cargo Vehicle — If Equipped

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the front two doors. Push and release the cargo unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the passenger/cargo area (side lateral sliding doors and rear doors). The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

Unlocking With The Mechanical Key In Passenger Vehicle

Push the mechanical key release button to expose the mechanical key, insert the key into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock all doors.

Unlocking With The Mechanical Key In Cargo Vehicle

Push the mechanical key release button to expose the mechanical key and insert the key into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the front doors. Insert the key into the rear door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the rear doors.

Closing/Locking With A Key Fob

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors, including the cargo area (side lateral sliding doors and rear doors). The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the lock signal.

Horn activation settings after a key fob lock command can be adjusted manually through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 79.

Locking With The Mechanical Key In Passenger Vehicle

Push the mechanical key release button to expose the mechanical key, insert the key into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key clockwise to lock all doors.

Locking With The Mechanical Key In Cargo Vehicle

Push the mechanical key release button to expose the mechanical key, insert the key into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key clockwise to lock the front doors. Insert the key into the rear door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key clockwise to lock the rear doors.

Closing And Locking From Outside

Grab the side door handle and push towards the front of the vehicle. Once the side door is secured in the full closed position, use one of the prior locking methods to lock the sliding side doors.

Opening And Closing From The Inside

Opening:

Pull the interior door handle to unlock the door, then pull the handle and slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it can go no farther.

Closing:

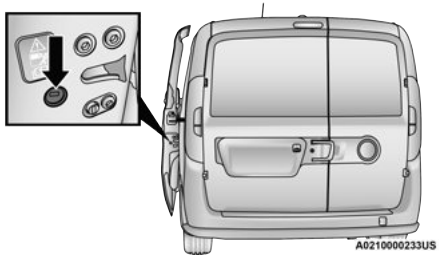
Pull the interior door handle to release the door and then push it towards the front of the vehicle.

Key Emergency Lock (KEL) Device

The sliding side doors are provided with a device for locking all the doors using an emergency lock in case of a power fault. The device is located on the rear of the sliding door.

The device can be engaged with the sliding side doors open in one of the following positions:

- KEL Device not engaged (doors unlocked)
- KEL Device engaged (insert the ignition key blade into the lock and rotate clockwise), doors locked



Key Emergency Lock Device

The device is released and the doors can be opened as follows:

If the power is restored:

- By remote control.
- Opening a front door by inserting the key into the key cylinder.

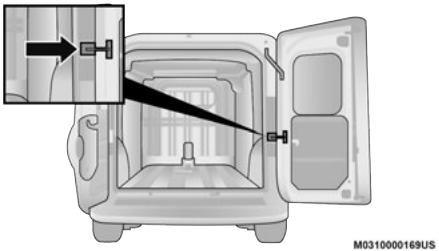
If the power is not restored:

- Opening the driver side door by mechanical key and the other doors (passenger's side and sliding side door) by pulling the inner handle.

If the child lock was engaged and the previously described locking procedure was carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the door lock knob. To open the door, the outside handle must be pulled. The door lock/unlock button is not disabled by the engagement of the emergency lock.

DOUBLE REAR SWING DOORS

The rear double swing doors are fitted through a fastening system which stops them when they reach an opening angle of approximately 90 degrees.



Rear Door Check Strap Location

To open them wider to an angle of 180 degrees, push the locking device (one on each side) and simultaneously open the doors. The rear door check strap will automatically re-engage when the door is closed.

Using the key fob, you can do the following:

- For cargo versions with swing door/cargo doors: centrally unlock the load compartment (sliding side doors + rear swing doors), centrally lock all the doors.
- For versions with swing door: local unlocking/ locking.

Opening/Closing The First Swing Door From The Outside

To open the door, turn the key in the lock or push the cargo unlock button on the key fob and then pull the exterior handle to the left. To close the door, turn the key in the lock or push the lock button on the key fob.

Emergency Opening Of The First Swing Door From The Inside

From inside the vehicle, use the interior door release mechanism located on the left rear trim panel.

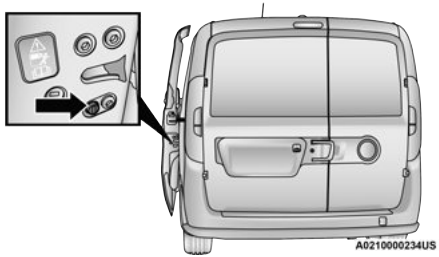
Opening The Second Swing Door

After having opened the first door, pull the handle located on the door face toward the rear of the vehicle.

CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM

This system prevents the sliding side doors from being opened from the inside. The child locks are located on the rear of the sliding side doors.

The child locks can only be engaged/disengaged with the sliding side door open.



Child Lock System

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the mechanical key into the lock and rotate to the lock or unlock position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

The device remains engaged even if the doors are unlocked remotely. This system prevents the sliding side doors from being opened from the inside.

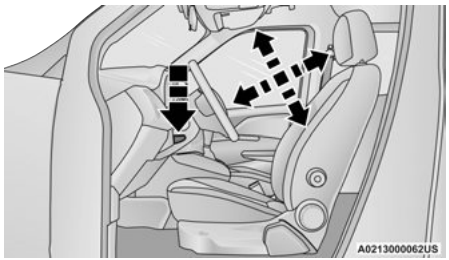
WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:
For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, manually raise the door lock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door using the outside door handle.

STEERING WHEEL

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The steering column control is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.



Steering Column Control

To unlock the steering column, push the steering column control downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the steering column control up until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

SEATS

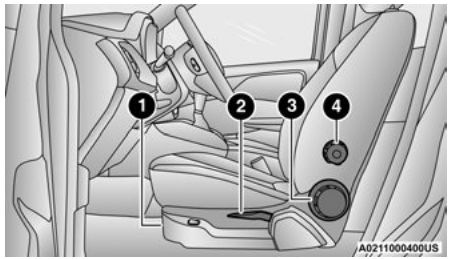
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

MANUAL ADJUSTMENT (FRONT SEATS)

The front driver and passenger seats can be adjusted forward and rearward, and (if equipped), may be reclined and the height and lumbar can be adjusted. The forward/rearward adjustment bar is located at the front of the seat, near the floor. Height, lumbar and recline adjustment controls are located on the outboard side of the seat.



Manual Front Seat Adjustments

1 — Forward/Rearward Adjustment Bar
2 — Height Adjustment Lever
3 — Recliner Adjustment Knob
4 — Lumbar Adjustment Knob

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Forward And Rearward Adjustment

The adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The height adjustment lever is located on the center outboard side of the seat. Lift up or push down on the front lever to adjust the front of the seat up or down.

Recliner Adjustment

The recliner knob is on the rear outboard side of the seat. To recline the seatback, rotate the knob rearward without leaning back. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward, rotate the knob forward until the seatback is in the upright position.

Lumbar Support — If Equipped

This feature allows you to increase or decrease the amount of lumbar support. The lumbar adjustment knob is located on the rear upper outboard side of the seatback. Rotate the knob forward to increase and rearward to decrease the desired amount of lumbar support.

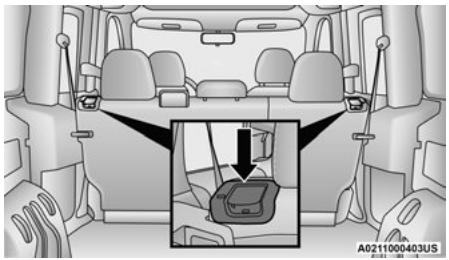
WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

FOLDING REAR SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

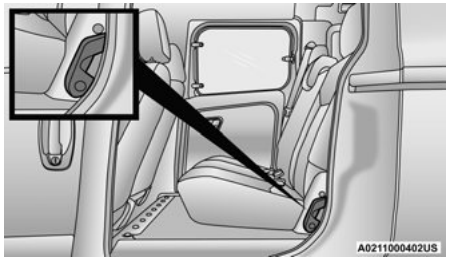
To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat to allow for extended cargo space.

1. Locate the release lever (upper outboard side of seat), and lift it upward until the seatback releases.

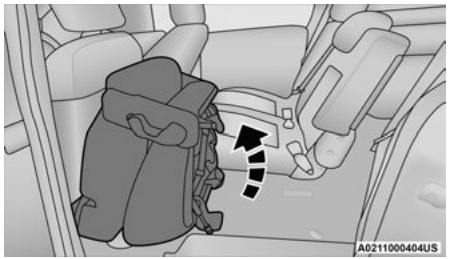


Seatback Release Lever Locations

2. Slowly fold down the seatback.
3. Pull forward on the lower release lever located on the lower outboard side of seat and lift the seat for extended cargo space.



Seat Release Lever

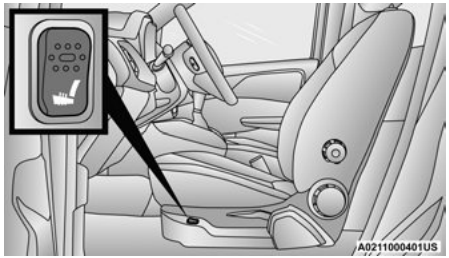


Extended Cargo Space

4. Reverse order for original setting.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

The controls for the front heated seats are located on the lower outboard side of the seat.



Heated Seat Control Button

Push the switch once to turn on the heated seats. The LED on the switch illuminates when the heated seat is on. Push the switch a second time to shut the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- This feature is only available with the ignition key in MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.
- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

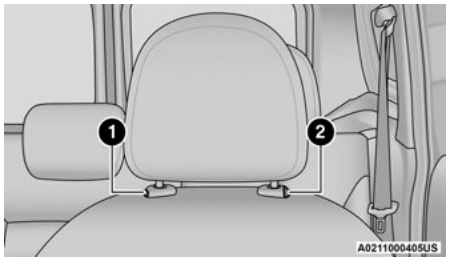
Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Adjustment

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Front Head Restraint

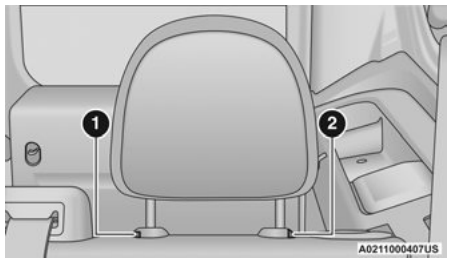
1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

Rear Adjustment — If Equipped

The outboard and center head restraints are adjustable and removable. To raise the head restraint, push and hold the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint and pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push and hold the adjustment button, and push downward on the head restraint till the desired height is reached.

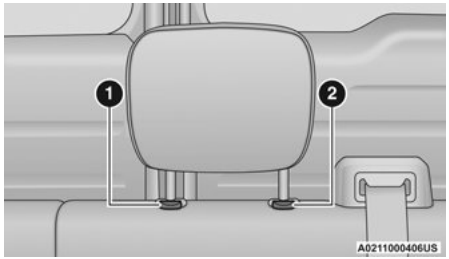
WARNING!

ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.



Outboard Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button



Center Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.

Front Removal

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

Rear Removal — If Equipped

To remove the rear head restraints, push the release button and adjustment button while pulling upward on the whole assembly. To reinstall the headrest, put the head restraint posts into the holes while pushing the release button and adjustment button. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION

INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

Uconnect 3

BASIC VOICE COMMANDS

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button. After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

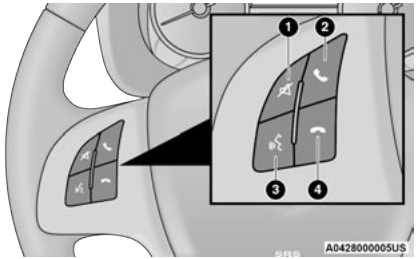
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

GET STARTED

The VR button is used to activate/deactivate your Voice Recognition system.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

1 — Push To Mute
2 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send, Or Receive A Text
3 — Push To Begin Radio, Media, And Navigation
4 — Push To End Call

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada) ➪ page 245.

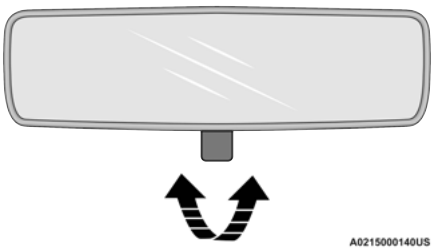
MIRRORS

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

Manual Mirror — If Equipped

The rearview mirror can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

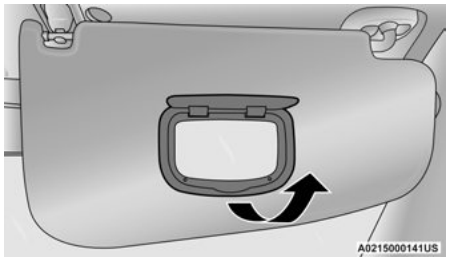
Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Manual Mirror Adjustment

VANITY MIRROR

The driver and passenger sun visors are located on the headliner, near the front windshield. The sun visor can be rotated downward or up against the door glass. Your vehicle may be equipped with a courtesy mirror located on the passenger sun visor.



Sun Visor (Passenger Side Shown)

Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature

The sun visor "Slide-On-Rod" feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the corner clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

The outside mirror(s) can be adjusted to the center of the adjacent lane of traffic to achieve the optimal view.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

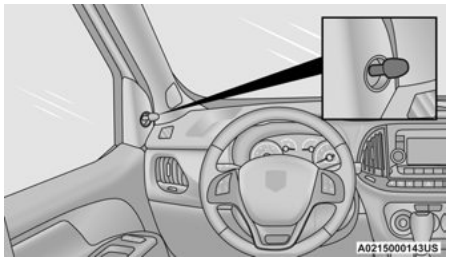
The door mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to be folded forward or rearward to help avoid damage.

Folding Mirrors

CAUTION!
It is recommended to fold the mirrors into the full rearward position to resist damage when entering a car wash or a narrow location.

Manual Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

From the inside of the vehicle, use the control lever to adjust the mirror.

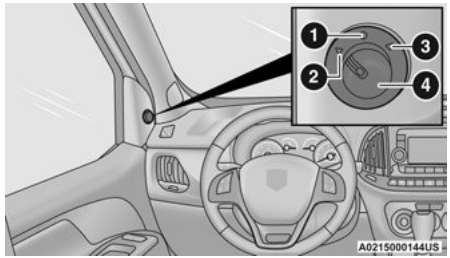


Manual Mirror Control Lever

Power Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror controls are located on the mirror flag trim above the driver's door trim panel. To adjust a mirror, turn the control knob toward the left or right mirror positions indicated. Tilt the control knob in the direction you want the mirror to move. When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center (neutral) position to prevent accidental mirror movements.

NOTE:
Operation of the power mirrors is only available with the ignition in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.



Power Mirror Controls

1 — Neutral Position
2 — Driver Mirror Select Position
3 — Passenger Mirror Select Position
4 — Four-Way Mirror Control Switch

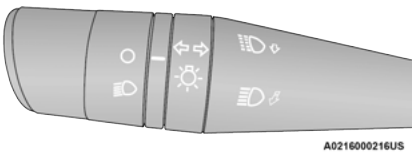
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ➪ page 28.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, turn signals, headlight beam selection and the passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the headlights, turn the end of the multifunction lever to the headlight position. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light, clearance lights and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, turn the end of the multifunction lever back to the O (off) position.

NOTE:
On vehicles sold in Canada, the rear parking lights, clearance lights, sidemarker, plate lights and Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will turn on when the headlight switch is rotated to the O (off) position.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRLS) — IF EQUIPPED

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will come on whenever the ignition is in the ON position, the headlight switch is off, and a turn signal has not been activated.

To activate the DRLs, rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the O (off) position.

NOTE:

- For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on.
- For vehicles not sold in Canada, the low beams and side/taillights will not be on with DRLs.
- In certain markets, the DRLs can be programmed on or off through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 79.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate, or reduce intensity, on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pull the multifunction lever again to turn the low beams back on.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can only be turned on with the ignition in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position or removed. Move the end of the multifunction lever to O (off) position, and then to the headlight position.

The indicator light telltale in the instrument panel comes on. The lights stay on until the next ignition cycle is performed.

FOLLOW ME HOME/HEADLIGHT DELAY

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for a preset period of time after the engine is turned off.

Activation

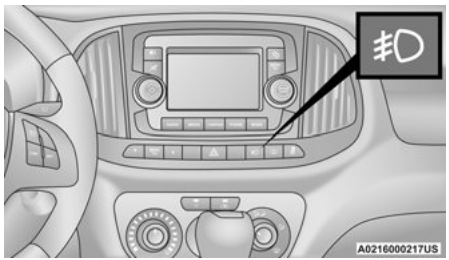
Remove the key or turn the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, and pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel within two minutes. Each time the lever is pulled, the activation of the lights will be extended by 30 seconds. The activation of the lights can be extended to a maximum of 210 seconds.

Deactivation

Pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel and hold it for more than two seconds.

FOG LIGHTS — IF EQUIPPED

The fog light switch is located on the center stack of the instrument panel, just above the climate controls.



Fog Light Switch Location

Push the switch once to turn the fog lights on. Push the switch a second time to turn the fog lights off.

NOTE:
If the ignition is placed in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, the fog lights will also turn off.

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down to activate the turn signals. The arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation.

NOTE:
If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Lightly push the multifunction lever up or down, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal will flash five times then automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

COURTESY/INTERIOR LIGHTS

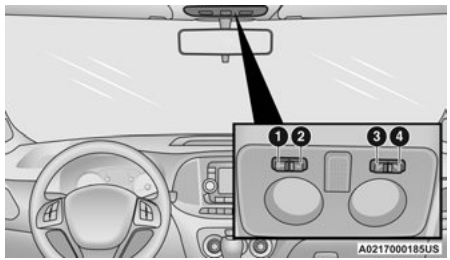
These lights are mounted between the sun visors on the overhead console. Each light is turned on by pushing the corresponding switch.

Left Switch

- Push the left switch to the left to turn off the auto dome lights. The dome lights will not automatically turn on when a door is opened.
- Push the left switch to the right to turn on the dome lights.

Right Switch

- Push the right switch to the left to turn on the left map light.
- Push the right switch to the right to turn on the right map light.



Map/Dome Lights

1 — OFF
2 — AUTO/Dome
3 — Left Map
4 — Right Map

Rear Lights

Cargo Vehicle

Lateral Roof Light

This is located on the right side of the load compartment.

Rear Roof Light

This is located on the rear panel of the load compartment.

In auto-mode, the light comes on automatically when you open the sliding doors and the rear swing doors, and goes out when you close them.

- Push the left-hand side of the lens to switch the light off when the doors are open.
- Push the right-hand side of the lens to switch the light on when the doors are open.

Passenger Vehicle

The interior lamps are located in the center of the roof, above the second row seating, and in the roof, in the center of the rear load area.

Second Row Seating And Rear Roof Lights Operation

In auto-mode, the light comes on automatically when you open the rear swing doors, and goes out when you close them.

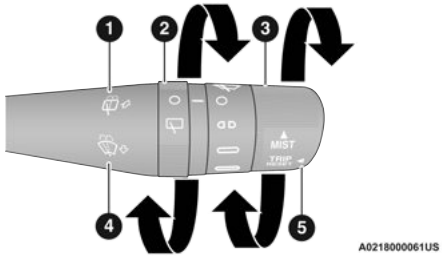
- Push the left-hand side of the lens to switch the light off when the doors are open.
- Push the right-hand side of the lens to switch the light on when the doors are open.

Cargo Compartment Light — If Equipped

The cargo compartment light comes on automatically when the swing doors are opened and turns off when the doors are closed.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.



Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

1 — Push Forward For Rear Washer
2 — Rotate For Rear Wiper Operation
3 — Rotate For Front Wiper Operation
4 — Pull For Front Washer
5 — Push Up For Mist

NOTE:
The windshield wipers/washers will only operate with the ignition in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.

FRONT WIPER OPERATION

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the wiper lever. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward from the O (off) position to the first detent for intermittent wiper operation. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward to the second detent for low-speed wiper operation, and to the third detent for high-speed operation. To turn the windshield wipers off, rotate the switch at the end of the lever back down to the O (off) position.

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the first detent. The wipers will operate at intermittent speed. When the vehicle's speed increases, the time between the wipes will decrease.

Windshield Washers

Pull the windshield wiper/washer lever rearward toward the driver to activate the washers. The wipers will activate automatically for three cycles after the lever is released.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:
The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see ➪ page 197.

Rear Wiper And Washer — If Equipped

The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the windshield wiper/washer lever.

Rotate the windshield wiper lever center ring upwards to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

- In intermittent mode when the front window wiper is not operating
- In synchronous mode (at half the speed of the front window wiper) when the front window wiper is operating
- In continuous mode while vehicle is in REVERSE

With the windshield wipers on, and REVERSE gear engaged, rear window wiping will be continuous in the same way.

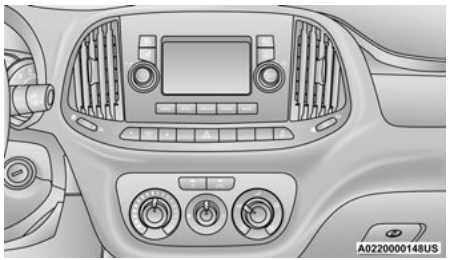
Rear Windshield Washer Operation

Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. Keep the windshield wiper lever pushed for more than quarter of a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. When the windshield wiper lever is released, the wipers will return to normal operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the instrument panel below the radio.

Manual Climate Control Descriptions And Functions



Manual Climate Controls

System Maintenance

In Winter, the Climate Control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at an authorized dealer before the Summer.

A/C Button

Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). A LED will illuminate when the A/C system is engaged. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin.

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

Recirculation Button

Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. Recirculation mode may automatically adjust to optimize customer experience for warming, cooling, dehumidification, etc.

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

Front Defrost Setting

Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Turn the knob to the Front Defrost position. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets.

Rear Defrost Button — If Equipped

Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after 20 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Temperature Control

Temperature Control regulates the temperature of the air forced through the climate system.

The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise.

The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.

Blower Control

There are four blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the OFF position.

Mode Control

Rotate this control to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut-off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:
Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

OPERATING TIPS

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended ➪ page 240.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used ➪ page 240. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see ➪ page 233.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside of the glass in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to (Panel Mode), A/C (A/C) on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C (A/C) on and set the mode control to (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in (Bi-Level Mode).
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to (Mix Mode) and turn on A/C (A/C) to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to (Mix Mode).

INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

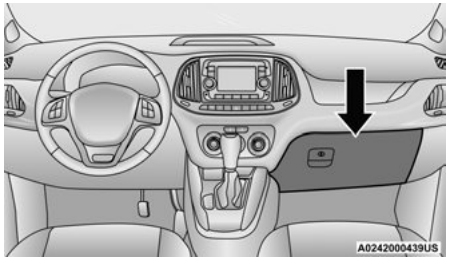
STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

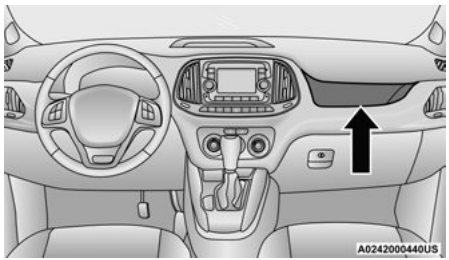
NOTE:
The glove compartment handle is equipped with a lock. To lock the glove compartment, insert the mechanical key into the glove compartment handle lock cylinder and turn the key to the lock position and remove the key. Use the reverse sequence to unlock the glove compartment.



Glove Compartment

Dash Storage

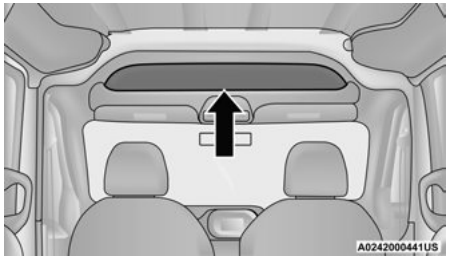
The dash storage is located on the right side of the instrument panel above the glove compartment.



Dash Storage

Overhead Console Storage

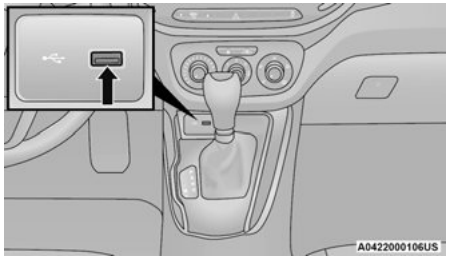
There is additional shelf storage above the front sun visors.



Overhead Console Storage Location

USB Control — If Equipped

The USB port is located on the instrument panel below the Climate Controls. This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.



Media Hub USB Port

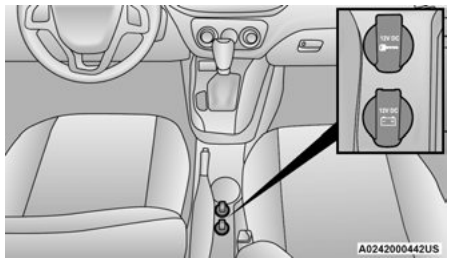
NOTE:
Charge unsupported devices with the Charge Only USB ports. If an unsupported device is plugged into a Media USB port, a message will display on the touchscreen that the device is not supported by the system.

Power Outlets

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (15 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a key symbol are powered when the ignition is in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, while the outlets labeled with a battery symbol are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

Driver And Front Passenger Power Outlets

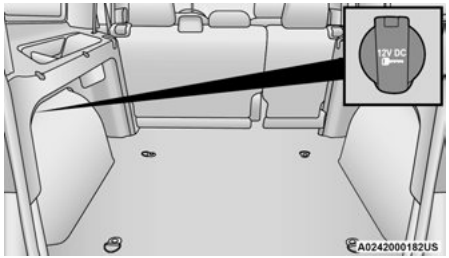
The power outlets are located in between the driver and front passenger seats.



Driver And Front Passenger Power Outlets

Load Compartment Power Outlet

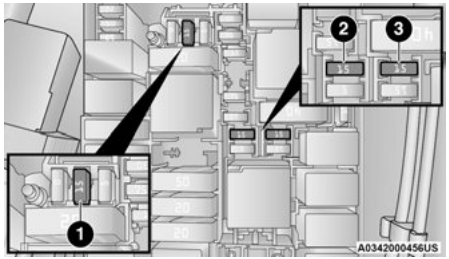
The Load Compartment Power Outlet is located on the left side of the rear cargo compartment. Depending on trim levels, the power outlet location may vary.



Load Compartment Power Outlet

CAUTION!

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 Watts to the outlet. Using unsuitable adapters may damage the outlet.



Underhood Power Outlet Fuse Locations

1 — #15 Fuse 15A Blue IP Power Outlet 12V (Key)
2 — #30 Fuse 15A Blue 2nd IP Power Outlet 12V (Battery)
3 — #85 Fuse 15A Blue Rear Power Outlet 12V (Key)

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

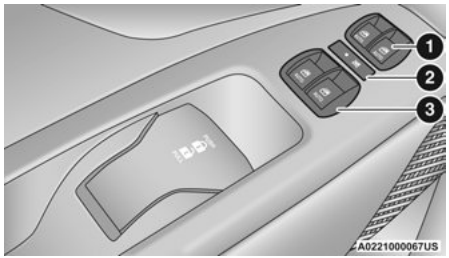
CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- All accessories connected to the battery powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use. Leaving devices connected overnight will drain the vehicle's battery.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOW CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The window switches on the driver's door control all door windows.



Power Window Switches

1 — Front Window Control Switches
2 — Rear Window Lock Switch (If Equipped)
3 — Rear Window Control Switches (If Equipped)

The passenger door windows can also be operated by using the single window switch on the passenger door trim panel. If the vehicle is equipped with rear power windows, a single opening and closing switch on the rear passenger doors for passenger window control is provided.

NOTE:

- The key off power delay feature will allow the power windows to operate for up to three minutes after the ignition is turned off. This feature is canceled when either front door is opened.
- The power window switches remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening either of the vehicle's front doors will cancel this feature.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Window Features

Auto-Down Feature

The driver and passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down for a short period of time, then release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

Lift the window switch up for a short period of time and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Power Windows System Initialization

The power windows may be reset if any of the following occurs:

- On the front doors:
  - Fuse or battery are disconnected when the window is moving
  - 50 window movements without ever closing the window
- On the rear doors (in addition to the conditions for the front doors):
  - Fuse or battery are disconnected when the window is moving
  - The auto-reverse system is activated while the window is moving and the door is opening
  - 50 window movements without ever closing the window
  - One door opening with the window moving, without ever closing the door
  - Three doors opening with the window in motion. During these maneuvers, the upper stop position is never reached

Proceed as follows for initialization:

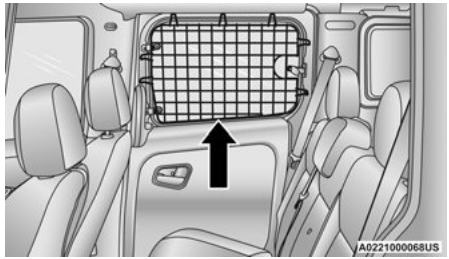
1. Completely close the driver's door window, keeping the window switch pushed for at least five seconds after the (upper) end of travel position.
2. Proceed in the same way on the passenger's window switches.

Rear Window Lockout Switch — If Equipped

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn off).

WINDOW BAR GRATES — IF EQUIPPED

This vehicle may be equipped with metal grates over the sliding door windows. This feature is a part of the vehicle's safety system, and is designed to protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident.



Window Bar Grates

WARNING!
The metal grates over the sliding door windows are designed to protect you in the event of an accident. Modification or removal of the grates could lead to serious injury or death.

WIND BUFFETING

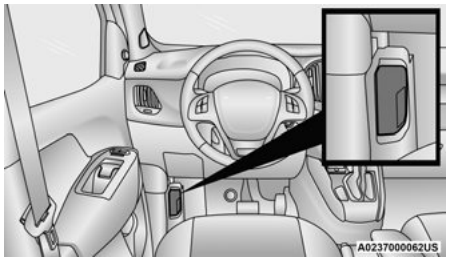
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If wind buffeting occurs, open the front windows together to minimize the buffeting.

HOOD

OPENING

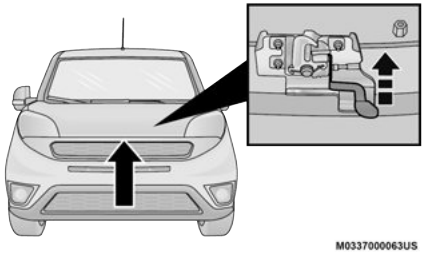
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release Lever

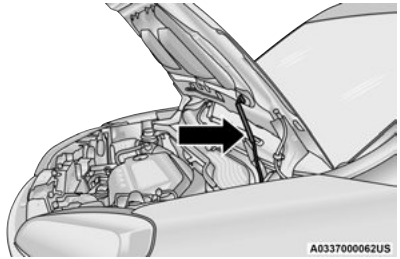
2. Move to the outside of the vehicle, reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and push up the safety latch lever to release it, before raising the hood.



Hood Safety Latch Lever Location

3. Raise the hood and place the hood prop rod in hood slot to secure the hood in the open position.

CAUTION!
Be sure to disengage the rod and secure it in closed position before closing the hood. Damage may occur.



Hood Prop Rod

CLOSING

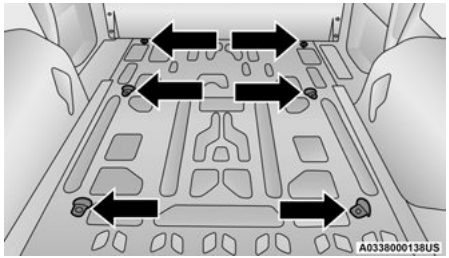
WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

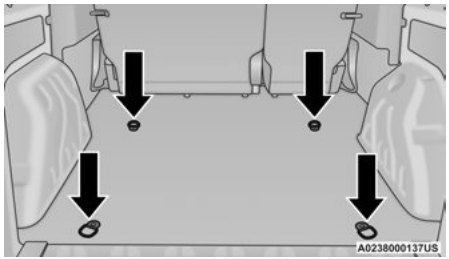
CARGO AREA FEATURES

REAR CARGO TIE-DOWNS

To make it easier to secure your load, there are hooks fixed to the floor (if equipped).



Rear Cargo Tie-Downs (Cargo Version)



Rear Cargo Tie-Downs (Passenger Version)

NOTE:
Power washing is not allowed inside the cargo area.

WARNING!

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.
- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle's center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

ROOF RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:
If not equipped with crossbars, an authorized dealer can order and install Mopar® crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the anti-theft wrench provided with the Mopar® crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, re-tighten it with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front and rear crossbars approximately 24 inches (61 cm) apart. Optimal noise reduction can then be achieved by adjusting the front crossbar forward or aft using increments of 1 inch (2.5 cm).
- If the crossbar (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, avoid placing the rear crossbar over the satellite radio antenna.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars deployed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.

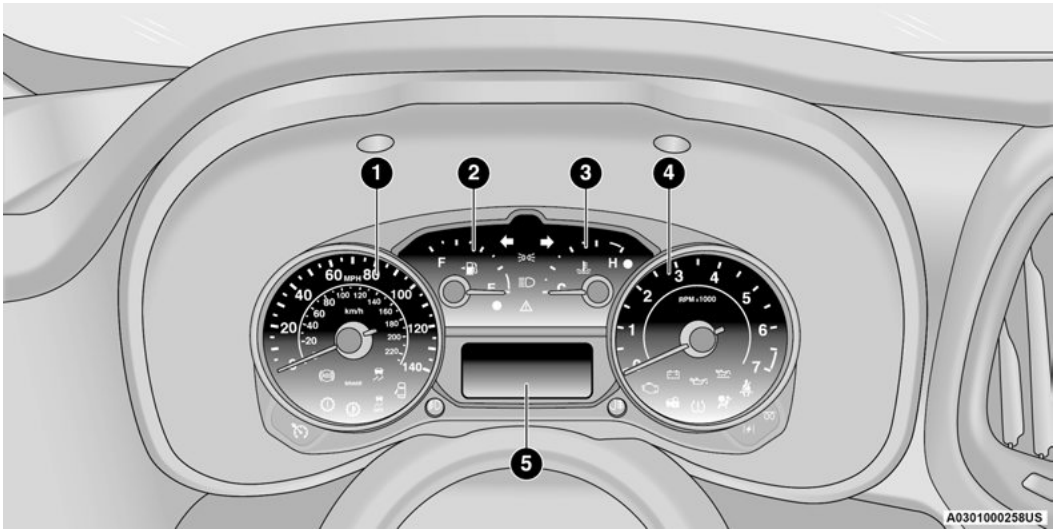
(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Loads should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps and thumb wheels frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.
- Long loads that extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.
2. Fuel Gauge
   - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

   - The fuel pump arrow symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

3.Temperature Gauge

   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats ➪ page 201.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H,” turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

4. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
5. Instrument Cluster Display
   - When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the instrument cluster display messages ➪ page 40.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

LOCATION AND CONTROLS

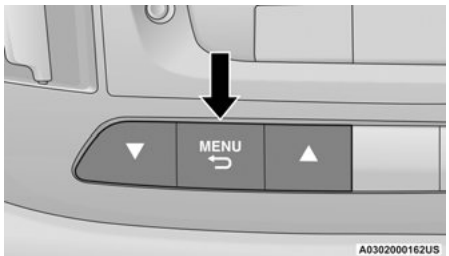
The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

Instrument Cluster Display Location

The menu items described below are an example of what can be found in the vehicle's menu:

- Dimmer
- Speed Beep
- Trip A / B (options are selectable through the steering wheel stalk)
- Buzzer Volume

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the instrument panel to the right of the steering column:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

- **MENU Button**

  Push and release the **MENU** button for a time longer than one second to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **MENU** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

- **Up And Down Arrow Buttons:**

  Using the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button allows you to cycle through the Main Menu Items.

NOTE:
If equipped with a Uconnect system, some of the menu items will be present in the radio head unit ⇨ page 79.

Dimmer:

With headlights on and without entering in the menu, push the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to increase or decrease the brightness of the instrument panel, graphics and command buttons.

Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu With Submenu:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to display the first submenu option.
2. Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button (by single pushes) to scroll through all the submenu options.
3. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to select the displayed submenu option and to open the relevant setup menu.
4. Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button (by single pushes) to select the new setting for this submenu option.
5. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to store the new setting and go back to the previously selected submenu option.
6. Push and hold the **MENU** button to return to the main menu (short hold) or the main screen (longer hold).

CHANGE ENGINE OIL — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Change Engine Oil” message will display in the instrument cluster display. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **MENU** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal slowly, three times, within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MENU ITEMS

Speed Beep

This function is used to set a speed limit (MPH or km/h); the driver is alerted when this limit is exceeded.

To set the desired speed limit:

1. Push the **MENU** button briefly. The display will show the wording (SPEED BEEP) and the unit (MPH) or (km/h) previously set.
2. If the function is on, push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to select the required speed limit and then push **MENU** to confirm.

NOTE:
The speed may be set in the range from 20 to 125 mph (30 to 200 km/h) according to the previously chosen unit.

The setting will increase/decrease by five units each time the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button is pushed. Hold down the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to automatically increase/decrease the setting rapidly. Complete the adjustment when you approach the desired value.

Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

To cancel the setting:

1. Briefly push the **MENU** button, “ON” will flash in the display.
2. Push the **down** ▽ arrow button, “OFF” will flash in the display.
3. Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Trip B Data

This function can be used to activate (On) or deactivate (Off) the Trip B display (Partial Trip) ➪ page 43.

To switch the function On/Off:

1. Push the **MENU** button briefly. The display will flash On or Off according to the previous setting.
2. Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to select.

Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Buzzer Volume

With this function, the volume of the acoustic signal which accompanies the display of failure/warning can be adjusted according to seven levels.

To set the desired volume:

1. Push the **MENU** button, the previously set volume level will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to adjust.
3. Push the **MENU** button to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Seat Belt Buzzer

Only shows in the instrument cluster display if the seat belt reminder was previously deactivated by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:
This is a one-time occurrence to enable the acoustic signal.

Exit Menu

This is the last function that closes the cycle of settings listed in the menu screen.

1. Pushing the **MENU** button briefly will return the display to the standard screen without storing.
2. Push the **down** ▽ arrow button to return to the first menu item on the display.

TRIP COMPUTER

The Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster. It features a driver interactive display (displays information such as trip information, range, fuel consumption, average speed, and travel time).

NOTE:
The Uconnect System also has a Trip Computer display and menus to customize the information displayed in the cluster ➪ page 79.

TRIP BUTTON

The **TRIP** button, located on the right steering column stalk, can be used to display and to reset the previously described values.

A0303000007US

- A short button push displays the different values.
- A long button push resets the system and then starts a new trip.

New Trip

To reset:

- Push and hold the TRIP button to reset the system manually.
- When the “Trip distance” reaches 99999.9 miles or kilometers or when the “Travel time” reaches 999.59 (999 hours and 59 minutes), the system is reset automatically.
- Disconnecting/Reconnecting the battery resets the system.

NOTE:
If the reset operation occurs in the presence of the screens concerning Trip A or Trip B, only the information associated with Trip A or Trip B functions will be reset.

Start Of Trip Procedure

With the ignition on, push and hold the TRIP button for over two seconds to reset trip information.

Exit Trip

1. To exit the Trip function, wait until all the values have been displayed or hold the **MENU** button for longer than one second.
2. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen or push and hold the **MENU** button (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing settings.

TRIP FUNCTIONS

Both trip functions are resettable (reset — start of new trip).

“Trip A” can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Range
- Trip distance A
- Average Economy A
- Instantaneous Economy
- Average speed A
- Travel time A (driving time)

"Trip B" can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Trip distance B
- Average Economy B
- Average speed B
- Travel time B (driving time)

NOTE:
"Trip B" functions may be excluded (see "Trip B Data"). Range and Instantaneous Economy cannot be reset.

VALUES DISPLAYED

Range

This indicates the distance which may be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank, assuming that driving conditions will not change. The message "----" will appear on the display in the following cases:

- Distance less than 30 miles (or 50 km).
- The vehicle is parked for a long time with the engine running.

NOTE:
The range depends on several factors: driving style, type of route (freeway, residential, mountain roads, etc.), conditions of use of the vehicle (load, tire pressure, etc.). Trip planning must take into account the above notes.

Travel Distance

This value shows the distance covered since the last reset.

Average Fuel Consumption

This value shows the approximate average consumption since the last reset.

Current Fuel Consumption

This indicates the fuel consumption. The value is constantly updated. The message "----" will appear on the display if the vehicle is parked with the engine running.

Average Speed

This value shows the vehicle's average speed as a function of the overall time elapsed since the last reset.

Travel Time

This value shows the time elapsed since the last reset.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

RED WARNING LIGHTS

Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when one or more door(s) are not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving and a door is opened, there will also be a single chime.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to inform of a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK (P) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool, whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service ➪ page 183.

Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!
If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ➪ page 137.

Transmission Fault Warning Light

This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

Engine Oil Level Warning Light

This warning light appears on the panel when the engine oil level falls below the minimum recommended value. Restore the correct engine oil level or contact an authorized dealer for service.

YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2–3 gal (9–11 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

Generic Warning Light

The Generic Warning Light will illuminate if any of the following conditions occur: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Failure, External Light Failure, Parking Sensor Failure, Fuel Cut-Off Fail/Intervention, Generic Failure on Trailer, or Air Bag telltale recovery.

The telltale will blink in case of an Air Bag Warning Light Failure. Contact an authorized dealer immediately for service.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!
Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!
The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Vehicle Security Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the vehicle security system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. After placing the ignition to the ON/RUN position, if there is a problem with the Sentry Key System, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

NOTE:
This warning light will illuminate when the vehicle security system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light — If Equipped

The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Green Indicator Lights

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on ➪ page 24.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ➪ page 24.

Cruise Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is activated ⇨ page 60.

NOTE:
There will be no change in the indicator light when the desired speed is set.

BLUE INDICATOR LIGHTS

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

WHITE INDICATOR LIGHTS

Speed Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped

When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, a single chime will sound along with pop-up message of speed warning exceeded.

Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 40.

NOTE:
The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have an OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system ⇨ page 78.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

The OBD II may not be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

- The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The gear selector must be in the PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) position before you can start the engine. Press the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE:
You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

NORMAL STARTING

Turn the ignition switch to the AVV (START) position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat this procedure.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

To ensure reliable starting at low temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

To prevent possible engine damage while starting at low temperatures, this vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -31°F (-35° C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The message “Plug In Engine Heater” will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below -25°F (-32° C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder.

EXTENDED PARK STARTING

NOTE:
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Place the ignition in the AVV (START) position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, place the ignition in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 10 to 15 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in “Extended Park Starting” procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 10 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the MAR (ON/RUN) position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly ⇨ page 181.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine and permits quicker starts in cold weather.

Connect the cord to a 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

For ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C), the engine block heater is recommended. For ambient temperatures below -20°F (-29°C), the engine block heater is required.

The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood, behind to the driver’s side headlamp. Follow the steps below to properly use the engine block heater:

1. Locate the engine block heater cord (behind the driver’s side headlamp).
2. Undo the hook-and-loop strap that secures the heater cord in place.
3. Pull the cord to the front of the vehicle and plug it into a grounded, three-wire extension cord.
4. After the vehicle is running, reattach the cord to the hook-and-loop strap and properly stow away behind the driver’s side headlamp.

NOTE:

- The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from an authorized dealer.
- The engine block heater will require 110 Volts AC and 6.5 Amps to activate the heater element.
- The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades ⇨ page 240.

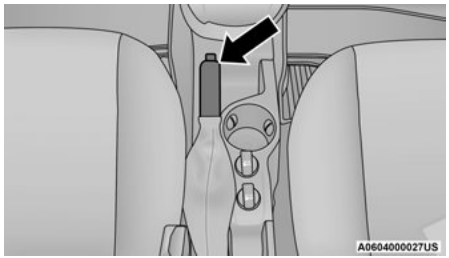
CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a concern. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break-in period. Add oil as required.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, push the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the Brake Warning Light will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

KEY IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the full STOP (OFF/LOCK) (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, and once removed, the transmission is locked in PARK.

BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK (BTSI) SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the MAR (ON/RUN) position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

9-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster display. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the lever rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:
In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

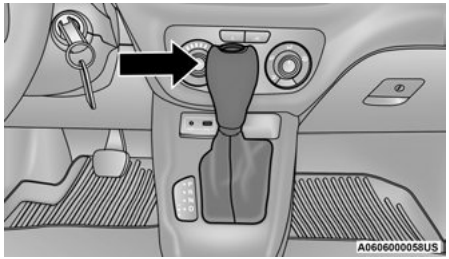
The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles or kilometers.

The 9-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize NINTH gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the ERS shift control. Moving the gear selector into the ERS "-"/"+" position (beside the DRIVE position) activates ERS mode, displays the current gear in the instrument cluster, and prevents automatic upshifts beyond this gear. In ERS mode, toggling the gear selector forward "-" or rearward "+" will change the highest available gear ➪ page 59.

NOTE:
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the ERS "+"/"-" position (beside the DRIVE position). In ERS mode, the transmission gear limit (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting out of PARK or NEUTRAL.

NOTE:
After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. If necessary, apply the parking brake prior to placing the vehicle in PARK.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the engine off.
- Remove the ignition key.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine off, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector and firmly move the gear selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing ➪ page 75.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle ➪ page 187.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range ➪ page 59. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the Transmission Temperature Warning Light may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into EIGHTH or NINTH gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm ⇨ page 59. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition OFF.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:
The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid is warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (2 to 5 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the transmission is sufficiently warm.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The ERS shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to FIFTH gear, the transmission will not shift above FIFTH gear, but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears.

Moving the gear selector to the ERS position (beside DRIVE) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, moving the gear selector forward “-” or rearward “+” will change the top available gear, which will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

To exit ERS mode, simply return the gear selector to the DRIVE position.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

NOTE:
To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the gear selector into the ERS position, then simply press and hold it forward "-". The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system provides increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

POWER STEERING FLUID CHECK

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only the manufacturer recommended power steering fluid.

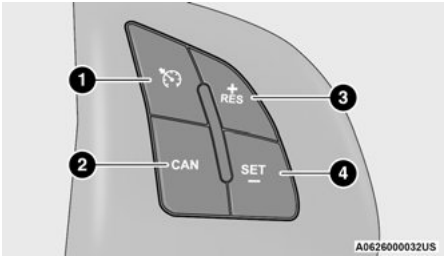
CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces ⇨ page 241.

CRUISE CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Cruise Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Cruise Control Buttons

1 — On/Off
2 — CAN/Cancel
3 — RES (+)/Resume/Accel
4 — SET (–)/Set Speed/Decel

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Cruise Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed greater than 25 mph (40 km/h), push the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:
The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (-) button.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

When the Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES **(+)** button, or decrease the speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the RES **(+)** or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the RES **(+)** or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

While the Cruise Control is set, press the accelerator to pass as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Cruise Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:
The Cruise Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Cruise Control.

WARNING!

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES **(+)** button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) up to the maximum speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

To Deactivate

A tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CAN button, or normal brake pressure will deactivate the Cruise Control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch off erases the set speed from memory.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense system provides an audible indication of the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver) ➪ page 64.

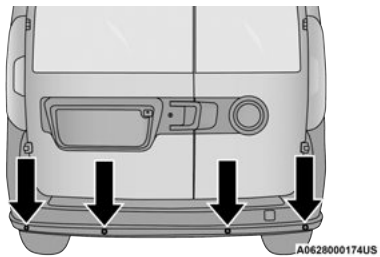
The ParkSense system is automatically activated when the transmission is placed into REVERSE. As the distance from an obstacle behind the vehicle decreases, the audible alert becomes more frequent.

Interaction With Trailer Towing

The ParkSense system is automatically deactivated when a trailer equipped by Mopar® is hitched to the vehicle. The system will be automatically activated as soon as the trailer is removed. If it does not happen, turning the key ignition switch to STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and then to AVV (START) again would be needed. If a non-Mopar® trailer hitch is mounted, the sensor deactivation cannot be guaranteed.

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles, in the horizontal direction, from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 55 inches (140 cm) from the center of the rear fascia/bumper and up to 24 inches (60 cm) from the corners of the rear fascia/bumper, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors Locations

If several obstacles are detected, the ParkSense system indicates the nearest obstacle.

The minimum height of a detectable obstacle corresponds to the maximum height of an obstacle that would clear the underside of the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST ALERTS

If an obstacle is behind the vehicle when REVERSE gear is engaged, an audible alert is activated.

The tones emitted by the loudspeaker inform the driver that the vehicle is approaching an obstacle. The pauses between the tones are directly proportional to the distance from the obstacle. Pulses emitted in quick succession indicate the presence of a very close obstacle. A continuous tone indicates that the obstacle is less than 12 inches (30 cm) away.

Audible And Visual Signals Supplied By The Park Assist System		
SIGNAL	**MEANING**	**INDICATION**
Obstacle Distance	An obstacle is present within the sensors' field of view	**Audible signal** (dashboard loudspeaker) • Sound pulses emitted at a rate that increases as the distance decreases • Emits continuous tone at 12 inches (30 cm) • Adjustable volume level programmable through personal settings in the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 40
Failure	Sensor or system failures	**Visual Signal** (instrument panel) • Icon appears on display • Message is displayed on instrument cluster display (if equipped)

While audible signals are emitted, the audio system is muted.

The audible signal is turned off immediately if the distance increases. The tone cycle remains constant if the distance measured by the inner sensors is constant. If this condition occurs for the external sensors, the signal is turned off after three seconds (stopping warnings during maneuvers parallel to walls).

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST FAILURE INDICATIONS

A malfunction of the ParkSense sensors or system is indicated, during REVERSE gear engagement, by the instrument panel warning icon.

The warning icon is illuminated and a message is displayed on the instrument cluster display (if equipped) ⇨ page 44.

The sensors and wiring are tested continuously when the ignition is in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position. Failures are indicated immediately if they occur when the system is on.

Even if the system is able to identify that a specific sensor is in failure condition, the instrument cluster display shall indicate that the ParkSense system is unavailable, without reference to the sensor in failure condition. If even a single sensor fails, the entire system will be disabled. The system is turned off automatically.

CLEANING THE PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly while keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 inches (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS

NOTE:

- Ensure that the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction to keep the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of the ParkSense system.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Objects such as bicycle carriers, etc., must not be placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing a failure indication to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

If it's necessary to keep the ball mount and hitch ball assembly mounted for a long period, it is possible to filter out the ball mount and hitch ball assembly presence in the sensor field of view. The filtering operation must be performed only by an authorized dealer.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

The Rear Back Up Camera can also be activated when the vehicle is not in REVERSE through the Uconnect system ➪ page 79.

NOTE:
If one of the rear cargo doors is not completely closed, the Back Up Camera cannot provide an accurate image of the area behind the vehicle. A dedicated message will appear on the Uconnect display indicating the camera is not in the correct position.

The Camera Delay setting can be set to on/off in the rear camera settings menu. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE and the Camera Delay is turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears on display again.

When the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE, and Camera Delay is activated in the menu screen, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds, unless the speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is in PARK, or the ignition is placed in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle and will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

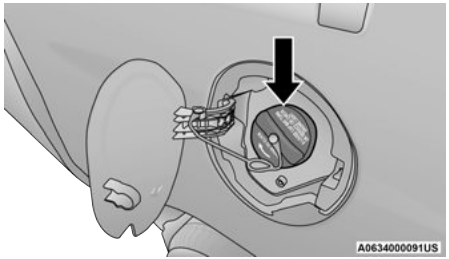
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The gas cap is located on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure to use the correct replacement cap for this vehicle

1. Open the fuel filler door.
2. Remove the fuel cap by rotating it counter-clockwise.



Fuel Filler Cap

NOTE:
The driver's side sliding door cannot be opened while the fuel door is open. This feature operates only when the sliding door is in a closed position prior to opening the fuel door.

3. Fully insert the gasoline nozzle into the filler pipe.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel.

   NOTE:
   - When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
   - Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow excess fuel to drain from the nozzle.
5. Remove gasoline nozzle, reinstall fuel cap and close fuel filler door.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE:

- Tighten the fuel filler cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL may come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

VEHICLE LOADING

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or B-pillar.

If seats are removed for carrying cargo, do not exceed the specified GVWR and GAWR.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label affixed to the driver's side B-pillar or the rear of the driver's door.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of vehicle
- Month, Day, and Hour of manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the VIN.

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
Because the front wheels steer the vehicle, it is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

TIRE SIZE

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

RIM SIZE

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

INFLATION PRESSURE

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

CURB WEIGHT

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

OVERLOADING

The load carrying components (axle, springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR and the front and rear GAWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Figure out the weight on the front and rear of the vehicle separately. It is important that you distribute the load evenly over the front and rear axles.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier axles or suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

LOADING

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight, axle-by-axle and side-by-side. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. If weighing the loaded vehicle shows that you have exceeded either GAWR, but the total load is within the specified GVWR, you must redistribute the weight. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

NOTE:
Refer to the “Vehicle Certification Label” affixed to the B-pillar or the rear of the driver's door for your vehicle's GVWR and GAWR.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR ➪ page 67.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR ➪ page 67.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic TSC recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

The weight-distributing hitch works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer Sway Control (TSC) and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATION

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lb (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lb (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	6,000 lb (2,721 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lb (4,535 kg)
See chart on ➪ page 71 for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

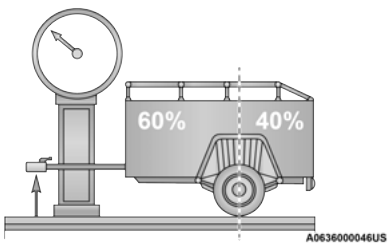
TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

NOTE:
For trailer towing information (maximum trailer weight ratings) refer to the following website addresses:

- ramtrucks.com/en/towing_guide/
- ramtruck.ca (Canada)
- rambodybuilder.com

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle ⇨ page 221.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in Scheduled Servicing for the proper maintenance intervals ⇨ page 189. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded**:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- When replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity they will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ➪ page 217.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lb (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lb (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

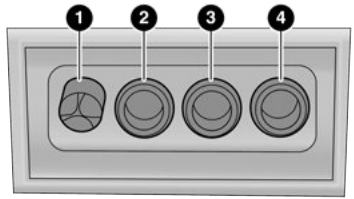
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

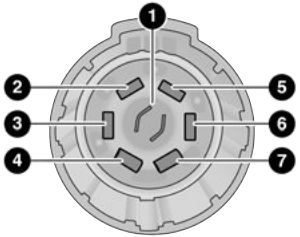
NOTE:

- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



Four-Pin Connector

1 — Ground
2 — Park
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Backup Lamps
2 — Running Lamps
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Ground
5 — Battery
6 — Right Stop/Turn
7 — Electric Brakes

TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range.

NOTE:
Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

Electronic Range Select (ERS)

- When using the ERS shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**
Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

RECREATIONAL TOWING — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Recreational towing is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DRIVING TIPS

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

- Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
- Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
- Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/ centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Cautions and Warnings before doing so.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

CAUTION!

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.
- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect system, refer to ➪ page 88.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert trusted devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/support/software-update.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent ➪ page 51.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

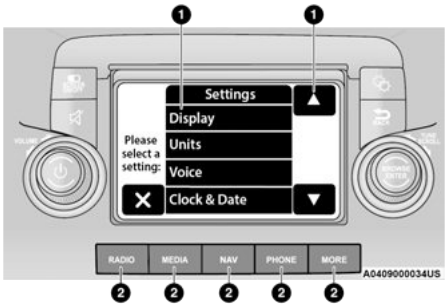
Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Push the Back Arrow button to exit out of a menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

NOTE:
The NAV button in the middle of your Uconnect System may also contain the word CAMERA.

UCONNECT 3/3 NAV SETTINGS



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Push the Settings button on the faceplate to display the menu setting screen. In this mode, the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped.

NOTE:

- Only one category may be selected at a time.
- The Back Arrow will change into a Done button if any changes are made.

When making a selection, press one button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button to return to the previous menu, or press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Language

When the Language button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different language options. Once an option is selected, the system will display in the chosen language. The available setting is:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Language	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system. The available languages are English, Français, and Español.

Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to the theme (if equipped), brightness, and color of the touchscreen. The available settings are:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Display Mode	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The "Auto" setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The "Manual" setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
Brightness	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The "With Headlights On" setting will increase or decrease the brightness with the headlight on; the "With Headlights Off" will increase or decrease the brightness with the headlights off.

Setting Name	Description
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
Display Trip B	This setting will turn on or off the Trip B display on the Instrument Cluster Display.

Units

When the Units button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different measurement options. The selected unit of measurement will display in the instrument cluster display and Navigation system (if equipped). The available settings are:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
US	This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to US.
Metric	This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to Metric.
Custom	This setting changes the "Speed" (MPH or km/h), "Distance" (mi or km), "Fuel Consumption" (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), "Pressure" (psi, kPa, or bar), and "Temperature" (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.

Voice

When the Voice button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's Voice Recognition feature.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Voice Response Length	This setting will change the response length for the Voice Recognition system. When set to "Brief", the system provides a shortened audio description. When set to "Long", the system provides the full audio description from the system.
Show Command List	This setting will allow you to turn the Command List on or off. The "Always" setting will always show the Command List. The "w/Help" setting will show the Command List and provide a brief description of what the command does. The "Never" setting will turn the Command List off.

Clock & Date

When the Clock & Date button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle's internal clock.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Sync Time	This setting will sync the time to the system's GPS receiver. The system will control the time via GPS location.
Set Time & Format/Time Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). "Sync Time" must be off for this setting to be available. The "12 h" setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The "24 h" setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.

Setting Name	Description
Set Date	This setting will allow you to set the date. The selectable options are “Date”, “Month”, and “Year”. You can also change the clock settings.
Show Time Status	This setting will place the time in the radio’s status bar.

Safety/Assistance

When the Safety/Assistance button is pressed, the system displays the option related to the vehicle’s safety settings.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	This setting will add a delay to the ParkView Backup Camera when shifting out of REVERSE.

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following setting will be available:

NOTE:

- When the Daytime Running Lights feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned on or off. This feature is only allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchased.
- Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Daytime Running Lights	This setting will allow you to turn the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

Doors & Locks

When the Doors & Locks button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to locking and unlocking the vehicle's doors.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Sound Horn With Lock	This setting will sound the horn when the key fob's Lock button is pushed. The "Off" setting will not sound the horn. The "1st Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed once. The "2nd Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed twice.
Auto Door Locks	This setting will allow you to change if the doors lock automatically when the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h).

Key Off/Engine Off Options

When the Key Off/Engine Off Options button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the option related to vehicle shut off. These settings will only activate when the ignition is set to OFF.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Radio Off Delay	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time the radio remains on after the vehicle has been turned off. The "0 min" setting will shut the radio off the moment the vehicle is turned off. The "20 min" setting will leave the radio on for 20 minutes after the vehicle has been turned off or until one of the doors has been opened.

Audio

When the Audio button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play music from an audio device or smartphone.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Equalizer	This setting will adjust the "Bass", "Mid", and "Treble" ranges of the audio.
Balance	This setting will adjust audio levels from specific speakers in the front/back and left/right of the vehicle. The Speaker icon can be moved to set audio location.
Speed Adjusted Volume	This setting will adjust audio volume as speeds increase. At a higher setting, the volume will increase more as the vehicle speeds up. The available settings are "Off", "1", "2", and "3".
Surround Sound	This setting will turn the Surround Sound system on or off.
Auto Play	This setting will automatically begin playing audio from a connected device.
Loudness	This setting will improve audio quality at lower volumes.
Auto-On Radio	This setting will set how the radio behaves when the ignition is switched to ON/RUN. The available settings are "On", "Off", and "Recall Last".

Phone/Bluetooth®

When the Phone/Bluetooth® button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the option related to Bluetooth® connectivity from an external audio device or smartphone. The list of paired audio devices or smartphones can be accessed from this menu.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Paired Phones/Devices	This setting will show which phones are paired to the Uconnect system.

SiriusXM® Setup

When the SiriusXM® Setup button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio. These settings can be used to skip specific radio channels and restart favorite songs from the beginning.

NOTE:

- A subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio is required for these settings to be functional.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Tune Start	This setting will play the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets.
Channel Skip	This setting allows you to set channels that you wish to skip. A channel list will display of the skipped channels.
Subscription Information	This menu provides SiriusXM® subscription information. SiriusXM® Travel Link is a separate subscription.

Restore Settings

When the Restore Settings button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the option related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its factory settings. This setting can clear personal data and reset selected settings from other menus.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Restore Settings to Default	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default.

Clear Personal Data

When the Clear Personal Data button is pressed on the touchscreen, a pop-up will display asking if you would like to clear all personal data from the system.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Clear Personal Data	This setting will display a pop-up that provides the option to clear all personal data from the system, including Bluetooth® devices and presets.

UCONNECT INTRODUCTION

IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO

Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

1 — SCREEN OFF Button
2 — Mute Button
3 — BACK Button
4 — Settings Button
5 — ENTER/BROWSE & TUNE/SCROLL Knob
6 — VOLUME & On/Off Button
7 — RADIO Button
8 — MEDIA Button
9 — NAV/CAMERA Button
10 — PHONE Button
11 — MORE Button

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Feature	Description
Settings	Push the Settings button to access the Uconnect Settings.
BACK	Push the BACK button to return to a previous page.
ENTER/BROWSE & TUNE/SCROLL Knob	Push the ENTER/BROWSE button to accept a highlighted selection on the screen. Rotate the TUNE/SCROLL rotary knob to scroll through a list or tune a radio station.
MORE	Push the MORE button to access additional options such as “Trip” and “Clock”.
PHONE	Push the PHONE button to enter Phone Mode and access the hands-free phone system.
NAV/CAMERA	Push the CAMERA button to see the rear view image on the radio display. If equipped, push the NAV button to access Navigation Mode, the system’s built-in navigation feature.
MEDIA	Push the MEDIA button to enter Media Mode and access controls for external audio sources.
RADIO	Push the RADIO button to enter Radio Mode and access the system’s radio functions.
VOLUME & On/Off	Rotate the rotary knob to adjust the volume. Push the VOLUME & On/Off button to turn the system on or off.
Mute	Push the Mute button to turn the audio of the radio system off. Push it again to turn the audio on.
SCREEN OFF	Push the SCREEN OFF button to turn the screen on or off.

SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety Guidelines

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in breaking the touchscreen.

Please read the manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when it is safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. Return it to an authorized dealer to repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- Your system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use your system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or sound system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on your system.
- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from your system. Besides damage to your system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

NOTE:
Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

Care And Maintenance

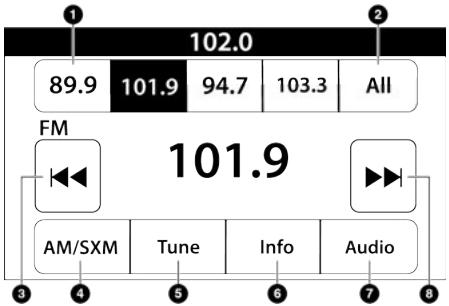
Touchscreen

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.) which could scratch the touchscreen surface!
- Do not spray any liquid or caustic chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions ⇨ page 245.

UCONNECT MODES

RADIO MODE

Operating Radio Mode



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Radio Mode

1 — Preset Buttons
2 — All Presets Button
3 — Seek Down Button
4 — Radio Band Button (FM/AM/SXM)
5 — Direct Tune Button
6 — Info Button
7 — Audio Settings Button
8 — Seek Up Button

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- FM
- AM
- SiriusXM® Radio

Push the Radio button on the faceplate to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes, FM/AM/SXM, can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons on the touchscreen in the Radio mode.

SWITCHING THE SYSTEM ON/OFF

The screen will switch on/off when the Volume & On/Off button is pushed.

VOLUME/POWER

Rotate the Volume knob to adjust the volume. When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Push the On/Off button to turn the system on or off.

ENTER/BROWSE AND TUNE/SCROLL CONTROL

Turn the rotary Tune/Scroll knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency.

SEEK FUNCTIONS

Seek Up ▶▶| And Seek Down |◀◀

Press and release the Seek Up ▶▶| or Seek Down |◀◀ button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next available station or channel. If the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Up ▶▶ And Fast Seek Down ◀◀

Press, hold, and then release the Seek Up ▶▶| or Seek Down |◀◀ button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

NOTE:

Pressing and holding either the Seek Up ▶▶| or Seek Down |◀◀ button will scan the different frequency bands at a slower rate.

5

DIRECT TUNE

Press the Tune button located at the bottom of the radio screen to directly tune to a desired radio station or channel.

Press the available number button on the touchscreen to begin selecting a desired station. Once a number has been entered, any numbers that are no longer possible (stations that cannot be reached) will become deactivated/grayed out.

INFO

Press the Info button to display the current track information. Press the X button to cancel this feature.

SETTING THE PRESETS

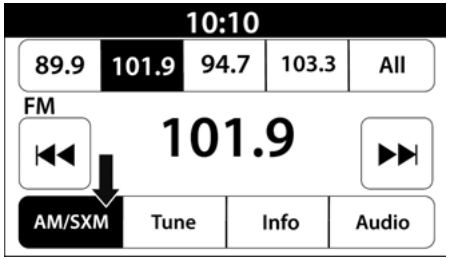
The Presets are available for all Radio Modes, and are activated by pressing any of the four Preset buttons, located at the top of the screen.

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit into memory, press and hold the desired numbered button for more that two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. Four presets are visible at the top of the radio screen.

Pressing the All button on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

SIRIUSXM® SATELLITE RADIO MODE



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast-to-coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription-based service.

Visit siriusxm.com/getallaccess or review your SiriusXM® Radio pamphlet in your Owner's Manual kit.

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions sold separately after the trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (US) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous US and D.C. Our SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in Canada and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK. © 2021 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. In order to receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen shows "Acquiring Signal", you might have to change the vehicle's position in order to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

No Subscription

Radios equipped with a satellite receiver require a subscription to the SiriusXM® Service. When the radio does not have the necessary subscription, the radio is able to receive the Preview channel only.

Acquiring SiriusXM® Subscription

To activate the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription, US visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call: 1-800-643-2112

Canada visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English)or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

NOTE:
You will need to provide the SiriusXM® ID (RID) located at the bottom of the Channel 0 screen.

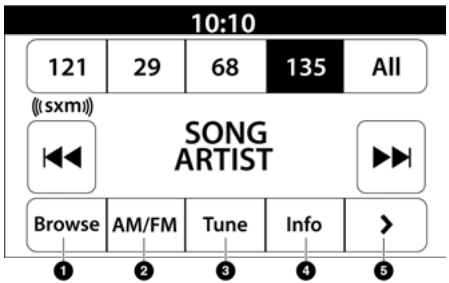
The Satellite Mode is activated by a press of the SXM button on the touchscreen.

When in Satellite mode:

- The SXM button on the touchscreen is highlighted.
- The SiriusXM® Presets are displayed at the top of the screen.
- The SiriusXM® Channel Number is displayed in the center.
- The Program Information is displayed at the bottom of the Channel Number.
- The SiriusXM® function buttons are displayed below the Program Information.

Tuning is done by operating the Tune Knob or by Direct Tune, similar to other Radio Bands.

In addition to the tuning operation functions common to all radio modes, the Replay, Traffic/ Weather button, and Favorite button functions are available in SiriusXM® Mode.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

1 — Browse Button
2 — Radio Bands Button
3 — Direct Tune Button
4 — Info Button
5 — Next Button

Replay

The replay function provides a means to store and replay up to 22 minutes of music audio and 48 minutes of talk radio. Once the channel is switched, content in replay memory is lost.

Press the Replay button on the touchscreen. The Play/Pause, Rewind/Forward and Live buttons will display at the top of the screen, along with the replay time.

You can exit by pressing the Replay button on the touchscreen any time during the Replay mode.

Play/Pause		Press the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen to pause the playing of live or rewound content at any time. Play can be resumed by pressing the Pause/ Play button on the touchscreen.
Rewind		Press the Rewind button on the touchscreen to rewind the content in steps of five seconds. Pressing the Rewind button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds rewinds the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.
Forward		Each press of the Forward button on the touchscreen forwards the content in steps of five seconds. Forwarding of the content can only be done when the content is previously rewound, and therefore, cannot be done for live content. A continuous press of the Forward button on the touchscreen also forwards the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.
Live		Press the Live button on the touchscreen to resume the playing of live content.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the touchscreen to activate the Favorites Menu, which will time out within 20 seconds in absence of user interaction.

You can exit the Favorites Menu by a press of the X button.

The Favorites feature enables you to set a favorite artist or song that is currently playing. The radio then uses this information to alert you when either the favorite artist or song is being played at any time by any of the SiriusXM® Channels.

The maximum number of favorites that can be stored in the Radio is 50.

Favorite Artist: While the song is playing, to set a favorite artist, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Artist button on the touchscreen.

Favorite Song: While the song is playing, to set a favorite song, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Song button on the touchscreen.

Browse In SXM

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to edit Presets, Favorites, Game Zone, and Jump settings, along with providing the SiriusXM® Channel List.

This screen contains many submenus. You can exit a submenu to return to a parent menu by pressing the Back arrow.

All

Press the All button on the Browse Screen. When pressing the All button, the following categories become available:

- **Channel List:** Press the Channel List to display all the SiriusXM® Channel Numbers. You can scroll the Channel List by pressing the Up and Down arrows located on the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob.
- **Genre:** Press the Genre button on the touchscreen to display a list of Genres. You can select any desired Genre by pressing the Genre List; the radio tunes to a channel with the content in the selected Genre.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the Browse screen.

The Favorites menu provides a means to edit the Favorites List and to configure the Alert Settings, along with providing a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Favorites List.

You can scroll the Favorites List by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Remove Favorites

Press the Remove Favorites tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Favorites or press the Trash Can icon next to the Favorite to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Settings tab at the top of the Favorites screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from a visual alert or audible and visual alert when one of your favorites is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Game Zone

Press the Game Zone button, located at the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides you with the ability to select teams, edit the selection, and set alerts.

On-Air

Press the On-Air tab at the top of the screen. The On-Air List provides a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Selections List, and pressing any of the items in the list tunes the radio to that channel.

Add/Delete — If Equipped

Press the Add/Delete button on the touchscreen to activate the League Scroll List. Press the chosen league and a scroll list of all teams within the league will appear, then you can select a team by pressing the corresponding box. A check mark appears for all teams that are chosen.

Remove Selection/Trash Can Icon

Press the Remove Selection tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the selections or press the Trash Can icon next to the selection to be deleted.

Alert Settings

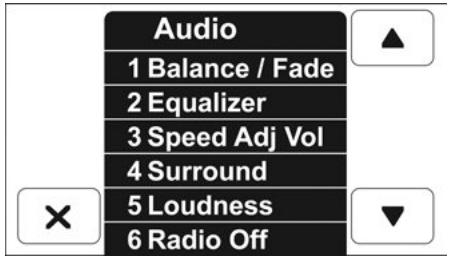
Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from "Alert me to on-air games upon start" or "Alert upon score update" or both when one or more of your selections is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Tune Start

Tune Start begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song.

AUDIO SETTINGS

Press the Audio button within the Settings Main Menu to activate the Audio Settings screen.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound
5 — Loudness
6 — Radio Off With Door

Audio Setting	Description
Balance/Fade	Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers. Press the Front, Rear, Left or Right buttons or press and drag the red Speaker icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.
Equalizer	Press the + or – buttons or press and drag the level bar to increase or decrease each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the top of each of the bands.
Speed Adjusted Volume	The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by selecting from “Off”, “1”, “2”, or “3”. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed. Volume increases automatically as speed increases to compensate for normal road noise.
Surround Sound — If Equipped	When Surround Sound is on, you can hear audio coming from every direction as in a movie theatre or home theatre system.
Loudness — If Equipped	When Loudness is on, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.
Auto Play	The Auto Play feature begins playing music as soon as a USB Media device is connected to one of the vehicle’s Media USB ports when it is turned on. Press Off to turn the setting off.
Radio Off With Door	The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

RADIO VOICE COMMANDS

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or SiriusXM® Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM® Satellite Radio trial required.)

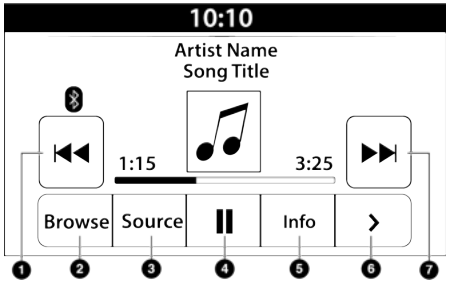
Push the VR button and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below:

- "**Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM"
- "**Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1"

Did You Know: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say "**Help**". The system provides you with a list of commands.

MEDIA MODE

Operating Media Mode



Media Operation

1 — Seek Down Button
2 — Browse Button
3 — Source Button
4 — Play/Pause Button
5 — Info Button
6 — Next Button
7 — Seek Up Button

Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate.

AUDIO SOURCE SELECTION

Once in Media Mode, press the Source button and the desired mode button. USB and Bluetooth® are the Media sources available. You can select the Browse button to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

You can select the Source button, Play/Pause button, or the Info button for artist information on the current song playing.

SEEK UP/SEEK DOWN

Seek Up ▶▶/Seek Down ◀◀

Press and release the Right Arrow ▶▶ button on the touchscreen for the next selection. Press and release the Left Arrow ◀◀ button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the track is within the first few seconds of the current selection.

Fast Seek Up ▶▶/Fast Seek Down ◀◀

Press and hold the Right Arrow ▶▶ or Left Arrow ◀◀ button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to fast forward or reverse through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.

TRACK SELECTION (BROWSE)

Rotate the Browse button to scroll through and select a desired track on the device or USB. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

REPEAT

Press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to repeat the song selection. To cancel repeat, press the Repeat button on the touchscreen a second time.

SHUFFLE

Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB or Bluetooth® device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

INFO

Press the Info button to display the current track information. Press the X button to cancel this feature.

USB Mode

USB Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select “USB”.

NOTE:
The system supports only FAT32 or ExFAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity higher than 64GB. The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the vehicle. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

Inserting USB Device

Gently insert the USB device into the USB port. If you insert a USB device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to USB Mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Browse

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to select Artist, Album, Genre, Song, Playlist or Folder from the USB device. Once the desired selection is made, you can chose from the available media by pressing the button on the touchscreen. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

Bluetooth® Mode

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired with the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect system ➪ page 102.

Once the Bluetooth® device is paired to the Uconnect system, push the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select Bluetooth®.

NOTE:
For mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions, please visit UconnectPhone.com.

Voice Commands Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB and Bluetooth®. Voice operation is only available for connected USB devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- "**Change source to** Bluetooth®"
- "**Change source to** USB"
- "**Play artist** Beethoven"; "**Play album** Greatest Hits"; "**Play song** Moonlight Sonata"; "**Play genre** Classical"

Did You Know: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song, and genre information is displayed.

PHONE MODE

Overview

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

Uconnect Phone supports the following features:

Voice Activated Features

- Hands-Free dialing via Voice ("Call John Smith Mobile" or "Dial 248-555-1212").
- Hands-Free text-to-speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands-Free Text Message Replying: Forward one of 18 predefined SMS messages to incoming calls/text messages.
- Redialing last dialed numbers ("Redial").
- Calling back the last incoming call number ("Call Back").
- Viewing call logs on screen ("Show Incoming Calls," "Show Outgoing Calls," "Show Missed Calls," or "Show Recent Calls").
- Searching Contacts phone number ("Search for John Smith Mobile").

Screen Activated Features

- Dialing via Keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Phonebooks displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting Favorite Contact phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the Main Phone screen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from recent call logs.
- Reviewing your recent Incoming SMS Messages.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

NOTE:
Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US — visit UconnectPhone.com or call 877-855-8400
- Canada — visit UconnectPhone.com or call 800-465-2001 (English) 800-387-9983 (French)
- Visit UconnectPhone.com

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Uconnect Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station. Ensure you phone is turned on with Bluetooth® active and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect Phone. The Uconnect Phone allows up to 10 mobile phones or audio devices to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

Uconnect Phone Button

The Uconnect Phone button on your steering wheel is used to get into the phone mode and make calls, show recent, incoming or outgoing calls, view phonebook, etc. When you push the button you will hear a BEEP. The BEEP is your signal to give a command.

Uconnect Voice Command Button

The Uconnect Voice Command button on your steering wheel is only used for "barge in" and when you are already in a call or want to make another call.

The button on your steering wheel is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect Voice Command features.

Phone Operation

OPERATION

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like "Call John Smith mobile".
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task.

You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Listen" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Call" and then "John Smith" and then "mobile", the following compound command can be said: "Call John Smith mobile."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command "Search for John Smith," or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: "Search Contacts" and when asked, "John Smith." Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

HELP COMMAND

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel and say a command or say "Help". All Uconnect Phone sessions begin with a push of the VR button or Phone button on the radio faceplate.

CANCEL COMMAND

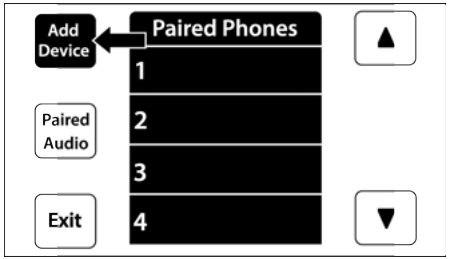
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also push the VR button or Phone button on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

PAIR (LINK) UCONNECT PHONE TO A MOBILE PHONE

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone's manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.

Follow the steps below to pair your phone:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Push the Phone button.

   NOTE:

   - If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
   - This pop-up only appears when the user enters phone mode and no other device(s) have previously been paired. If the system has a phone previously paired, even if no phone is currently connected with the system, this pop-up will not appear.
3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
   - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
   - Select Bluetooth® and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
5. If "No" is selected and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Pairing or Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
   - Press the Add Device button.
   - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select "Uconnect" and accept the connection request.

6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
7. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect.”
8. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.
9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:
For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest phone paired will have the higher priority.

NOTE:
During the pairing procedure, you may receive a pop-up on your mobile phone for the Uconnect System to access your “messages” and “contacts”. Selecting “Ok” or “Allow” will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

You can also use the following VR command to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- “Show Paired Phones”

NOTE:
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone’s Bluetooth® settings.

PAIR A BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO DEVICE

1. Press the Media button on the faceplate to begin.
2. Change the source to “Bluetooth®”.
3. Press the Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen to display the Paired Audio Devices screen.
4. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, or confirm the PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting “Yes” will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

NOTE:
For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use a following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

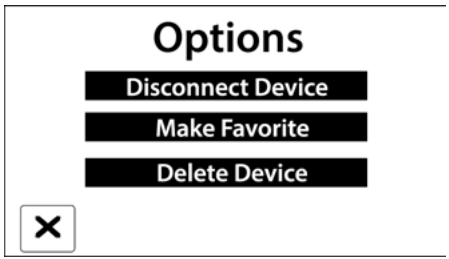
- “Show Paired Phones”

CONNECTING TO A PARTICULAR MOBILE PHONE OR AUDIO DEVICE AFTER PAIRING

Uconnect Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or Audio Device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or audio device follow these steps:

1. Press the Settings button on the faceplate.
2. Press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press to select the particular phone or the particular audio device. A pop-up menu will appear; press “Connect Phone”.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A PHONE OR AUDIO DEVICE



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

1. Press the Uconnect Phone Pairing or Settings button on the faceplate.
2. Press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources button.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
4. The option’s pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Disconnect Device or the Delete Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

MAKING A PHONE OR AUDIO DEVICE A FAVORITE

1. On the Paired Phone/Audio sources screen, press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
2. The option’s pop-up will be displayed.
3. Press the Make Favorite button on the touchscreen; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

PHONEBOOK DOWNLOAD (AUTOMATIC PHONEBOOK TRANSFER FROM MOBILE PHONE) — IF EQUIPPED

If supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone has the ability to download contact names and number entries from the mobile phone’s phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature. Your mobile phone may receive a pop-up asking for permission for the Uconnect System to access your messages and contacts. Selecting “Ok” or “Allow” will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

See the Uconnect website, UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phonebook, ➪ page 108.
- Automatic download and update of a phonebook, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.

- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

MANAGING YOUR FAVORITES — IF EQUIPPED

There are two ways you can add an entry to your favorites:

1. After loading the mobile phonebook, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen, and then press one of the +Add Favorite Contact buttons that appears on the list.
2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select "Contacts" from the Phone main screen, and then select the appropriate number. Press the Down Arrow button next to the selected number to display the options pop-up. In the pop-up, select "Add to Favorites".

NOTE:
If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

TO REMOVE A FAVORITE — IF EQUIPPED

1. To remove a Favorite, select "Favorites" from the Phone main screen.
2. Next, select the Down Arrow icon next to the contact you want to remove from your favorites. This will bring up the options for that Favorite contact.
3. Deselect the Star icon to delete the Favorite.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) are available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Listed below are the phone options with Uconnect Phone:

- Redial
- Dial by pressing in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

CALL CONTROLS

The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:

Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

1 — Answer
2 — Mute/Unmute
3 — Ignore
4 — Transfer

Other phone call features include:

- End Call
- Hold/Unhold/Resume
- Swap two active calls

KEY PAD NUMBER ENTRY

1. Press the Phone button on the faceplate.
2. Press the Dial/Keypad button on the touchscreen.
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed.
4. Use the numbered buttons on the touchscreens to enter the number and press “Dial/Call”.

RECENT CALLS

You may browse a list of the most recent of each of the following call types:

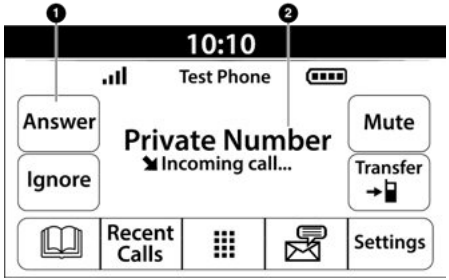
- All Calls
- Incoming Calls or Calls Received
- Outgoing Calls or Calls Made
- Missed Calls
- Calls without a reply

These can be accessed by pressing the Recent Calls button on the phone main screen.

You can also push the VR button on your steering wheel and perform the above operation. For example, say “Show my incoming calls”.

ANSWER OR IGNORE AN INCOMING CALL — NO CALL CURRENTLY IN PROGRESS

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box

ANSWER OR IGNORE AN INCOMING CALL — CALL CURRENTLY IN PROGRESS

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen, or press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:
Phones that are compatible with the Uconnect system in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

PLACE/RETRIEVE A CALL FROM HOLD

During an active call, press the Hold or Call On Hold button on the Phone main screen.

MAKING A SECOND CALL WHILE CURRENT CALL IS IN PROGRESS

You can place a call on hold by pressing the Hold button on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the keypad, recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks.

To go back to the first call: ➪ page 107

To combine two calls: ➪ page 107

TOGGLING BETWEEN CALLS — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Swap Calls button on the Phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also push the Phone button to toggle between the active and held phone call.

JOIN CALLS

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Join/Merge Calls Call button the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a conference call.

CALL TERMINATION

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the End Call button on the touchscreen or the Phone End button on the steering wheel. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

REDIAL

Press the Redial button on the touchscreen, or push the VR button and after the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”

The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

CALL CONTINUATION

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF.

NOTE:
The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the Transfer button on the touchscreen when leaving the vehicle.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

TRANSFER CALL TO AND FROM MOBILE PHONE

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your connected mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

Things You Should Know About Uconnect Phone

VOICE COMMAND

For the best performance:

- Always wait for the beep before speaking
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you
- Ensure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period
- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Even though the system is designed for many languages and accents, the system may not always work for some.

NOTE:

It is recommended that you do not store names in your Favorites phonebook while the vehicle is in motion.

Number and name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar. You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat

Performance such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone.

Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

Phone Voice Commands

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below:

- "**Call** John Smith"
- "**Dial** 123 456 7890"
- "**Redial**" (call previous outgoing phone number)
- "**Call back**" (call previous incoming phone number)

Did You Know: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "**Call**", then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work**".

Voice Text Reply — If Equipped

Uconnect can announce **incoming** text messages.

Push the VR button or Phone button and say:

1. "**Listen**" to have the system read an incoming text message. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)
2. "**Reply**" after an incoming text message has been read.

   Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the predefined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

NOTE:
Only use the numbering listed in the provided table. Otherwise, the system will not transpose the message.

Did You Know: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 5 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. For further information on how to enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, refer to your iPhone® "User Manual".

Did You Know: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped

When used with your Apple® iPhone® connected to your vehicle, Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep, you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.

BLUETOOTH® COMMUNICATION LINK

Mobile phones may lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by restarting the mobile phone. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

POWER-UP

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON/RUN or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system ➪ page 245.

NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED

OPERATING NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED

Planning A Route

Using the search bar provides a wide range of ways to find places and then navigate to them. You can search for your destination in different ways:

- A specific address
- A partial address
- A type of place
- A zip code
- A city to navigate to a city center
- A Point of Interest (POI) near your current location
- Latitude and longitude coordinates

Using Search

Press the Search button in the Main menu to start searching. The search screen will open, displaying the keyboard and the following buttons:

Navigation Search

1 — Back Button
2 — Search Box
3 — Type Of Search
4 — View Button
5 — 123?! Button
6 — Keyboard Layout Button
7 — List/Map Button
8 — Show/Hide Keyboard Button

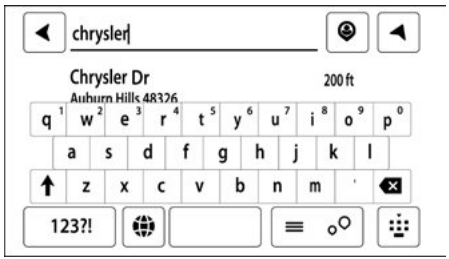
Feature	Description
Back Button	Press the Back button to return to the previous screen.
Search Box	Enter your search term in the search input box. As you type, matching addresses and Points of Interest (POI) are shown.
Type Of Search	Press this button to change the type of search to any of the following: ● Whole Map: Select this option to search your current map with no limit to the search radius. Your current location is the center of the search. The results are ranked by exact match. ● Near Me: Select this option to search with your current GPS location as the search center. The results are ranked by distance. ● In Town or City: Select this option to use a town or city as the center of your search. Enter the town or city name using the keyboard on the touchscreen. When you have selected the town or city from the results list, you can search for an address or POI in that city. ● Along Route: When a route has been planned, you can select this option to search along your route for a specific type of location, such as a POI category. When prompted, enter the type of location and then select it in the right-hand column to carry out the search. ● Near Destination: When a route has been planned, you can select this option to use your destination as the center of your search. ● Latitude Longitude: Select this option to enter a pair of latitude and longitude coordinates. **NOTE:** By default, the current map is searched. Once you have used search, the last search type you selected is used.

Feature	Description
View Button	Press this button to return to the Map View or Guidance View.
Show/Hide Keyboard Button	Press this button to show or hide the keyboard.
List/Map Button	Select this button to switch between showing the results in a list or showing the results on the map.
Keyboard Layout Button	Press this button to change your keyboard layout to another language.
123?! Button	Press this button to use numbers and symbols on your keyboard. Select the =\< button to toggle between the numbers and more symbols. Select the ABC button to go back to the general keyboard.

Planning A Route — Searching For A City Center

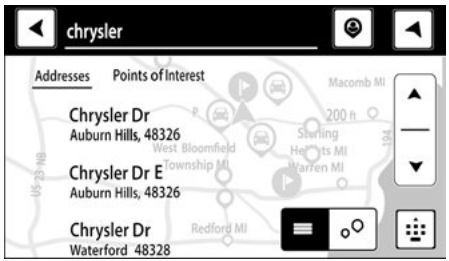
When planning a route to a city center, you can search for a town, city, or postal code.

1. Enter the name of the city or town.



Searching For A City Center

2. Select the Points Of Interest tab.



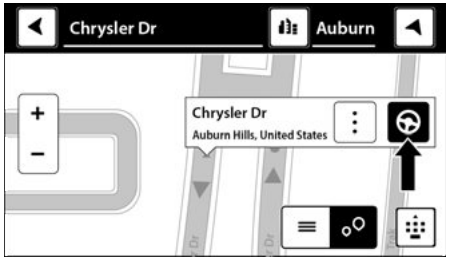
Addresses List

3. Select the city center POI.

City Center

NOTE:
The city center location is shown on the map.

4. Select “Drive”.



Drive Button

As soon as you start driving, the Guidance View is shown automatically.

Planning A Route — Searching For A POI

You can search for a POI type, such as a restaurant or tourist attraction. Alternatively, you can search for a specific POI ⇨ page 125.

1. Use the keyboard to enter the name of the POI.

NOTE:
When searching, the whole map is selected. If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is done. For example, along the route or in a city.

2. Select a POI category, such as “Restaurant”. If you select a POI category, only POIs from that category are shown. You can then select an the desired POI. The location is shown on the map.
3. To see more information about the POI, select the POI on the map and then select the Pop-up Menu button. Select “More Information” on the pop-up menu.
4. To plan a route to this destination, select the Drive button.

Drive Button

Planning A Route — Searching By Entering Coordinates

1. Press the Search Type button.
2. Select “Latitude Longitude”.
3. Type in the pair of coordinates:
   - Decimal values
   - Degrees, minutes and seconds
   - GPS standard coordinates
4. Select a suggestion for the destination.
5. To plan a route, select the Drive button.

Planning A Route Using The Map

1. Move the map and zoom in until you can see the desired destination.
2. Select the destination by pressing and holding the screen for about one second.

NOTE:
A pop-up menu shows the nearest address.

3. To plan a route to this destination, select the Drive button.

Planning A Route Using My Places

1. Select the Main Menu button.
2. Select “My Places”.
3. Select the Place you want to navigate to. For example: Home.

My Places

4. To plan a route to this Place, select the Drive button.

Finding A Parking Lot

1. Press the Parking button Ⓟ from the Main Menu.

NOTE:
If a route is planned, the map shows parking lots near your destination. If a route isn’t planned, the map shows parking lots near your current location.

You also have an option to view the parking lots in a list by pressing the Menu button.

2. Select a parking lot from the map or the list.

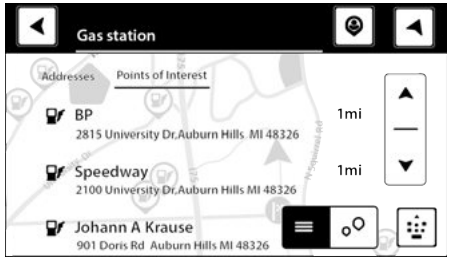
Find A Parking Lot

3. To plan a route to your chosen parking lot, select the drive button.

Finding A Gas Station

1. Press the Main Menu button.
2. Select “Gas Station”.

NOTE:
You also have an option to view the gas stations in a list by pressing the Menu button.



Find A Gas Station

3. Select a gas station from the map or the list. By opening the pop-up menu, you can add the gas station as a stop on your route. You can also plan a route to your chosen gas station by pressing the Drive button. Your system will plan a route, and guidance to your destination will begin. The Guidance View will be shown automatically once you start driving.

Changing Your Route

MAKING CHANGES TO YOUR ROUTE

After planning a route, the route and destination can be changed. There are various ways to change the route without the need to completely replan the entire journey.

To change the current route, press the Current Route button in the main menu.

CURRENT ROUTE MENU

Route Option	Description
Clear Route	Press the button to clear the currently planned route. The Current Route Menu will close, and the screen will return to the Map View.
Find Alternative	Press the button while driving on a planned route to show up to three alternative routes on the Map View. Each alternative route shows the difference in travel time. Select the chosen route by tapping on the time pop-up. Press “Let’s GO”. Guidance to the destination will automatically begin, and the Guidance View appears automatically as you begin driving.
Avoid Blocked Road	Press the button to avoid an unexpected obstacle that is blocking the road on the route. A new route will be found that avoids blocked roads. You may be shown a maximum of two alternatives depending on the road network between you and your destination. The new route is shown on the Map View with the difference in travel time in a pop-up. Select the new route by pressing the time pop-up. Guidance to your destination will resume avoiding blocked roads, and the Guidance View will appear automatically as you begin driving. **NOTE:** It may not be possible to find an alternative route around the blocked road if none exists.

Route Option	Description
Avoid Part Of Road	Press the button to avoid part of the current route. You are shown a list of the sections that make up your current route. Select the section of the route you want to avoid. A pop-up menu will appear on the map showing the location of the instruction. To avoid the chosen section of the route, select “Avoid”. A new route is planned that will avoid the chosen route sections, and the new route will appear in Map View. **NOTE:** To avoid more sections of the route, repeat the steps above. It may not be possible to find an alternative route around the section if none exists.
Avoid Toll Roads And More	Select the button to avoid some types of route features that are on your currently planned route. These include ferries, toll roads and unpaved roads.
Show Instructions	Press the button to see a list of turn-by-turn instructions for the planned route. The instructions include the following information: ● Current location ● Street names ● Up to two road numbers shown in road signs (if available) ● An instruction arrow ● An instruction description ● The distance between two consecutive instructions ● Exit number ● The full addresses of stops on your route

Route Option	Description
Add Stop To Route	Press the button to add a stop to the route. You can add a stop by selecting a point on the map. In Map View, zoom in on the map and press and hold to select a location. Then, select the pop-up menu button and press “Add to Current Route”. You route will be recalculated to include your stop.
Change Route Type	Press the button to change the type of route used to plan the route. The route will be recalculated using the new route type selected. You can select the following types of routes: ● Fastest Route ● Shortest Route ● Most Eco-Friendly Route ● Avoid Interstate Highways You can set the default route type in the Settings menu.
Reorder Stops	Press the button to see the list of stops for your current route. You can change the order of the stops on your route by pressing “Edit Stops”. Use the Up and Down arrows to change the order of your stops. The route will be recalculated with the stops in that changed order. **NOTE:** You can also delete stops from the route by pressing the Edit Stops button and then press the Delete button. The stop will be removed from the route, and the route will be recalculated.

Route Option	Description
Pay Route or Track Preview	Press button to watch a preview of the planned route or track. **NOTE:** This feature is not available while driving.
Stop Route Preview	Press button to stop the preview of the planned route.

Voice Command — If Equipped

ABOUT VOICE COMMAND

Instead of pressing the touchscreen to control your Navigation system, you can use your voice to control navigation.

For example, to switch to 2D view, you can say "2D view".

To view a list of available commands, press the Help button in the Main menu and then press "What can I say?".

USING VOICE CONTROL

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The following example shows how to use voice control to plan a journey to your Home address:

1. Push the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel to turn on the microphone.

   A screen will pop up with examples of commands.

NOTE:
Press the Help button in the Main menu then press "What can I say?" to see a full list of commands.

2. When you hear a beep, say a command of your choice. For example, you can say "Navigate home".

NOTE:
For accurate results, speak normally without trying to articulate words in an unnatural way. If there is excessive road noise, for example, you may need to speak directly into the microphone.

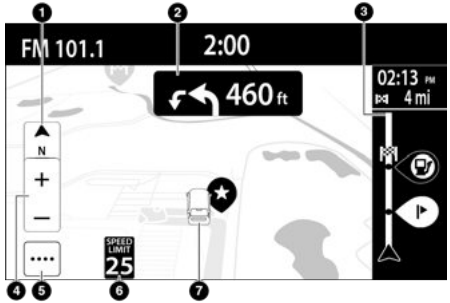
3. If the command is correct, say “Yes”.

NOTE:
If the command is incorrect, say “No” and repeat the command after you hear the prompt and tone again. Your Navigation system plans a route from your current location to your destination. To stop your Navigation system from listening out for further commands, say “Cancel”.

Guidance View

The Guidance View is used to guide you along the route to your destination. As soon as you start driving, your Navigation system will immediately start guiding you to your destination with spoken instructions and visual instructions on the touchscreen. You can also see your current location and details along your route, including 3D buildings in some cities. The Guidance View is normally in 3D. To show a 2D map with the map moving in your direction of travel, change the 2D and 3D default settings ➪ page 123.

NOTE:
When you have planned a route and the 3D Guidance View is shown, select the switch view button to change to the Map View and use the interactive features.



Guidance View

1 — Switch View Button
2 — Instruction Panel
3 — Route Bar
4 — Zoom Button
5 — Main Menu Button
6 — Speed Panel
7 — Current Location

Feature	Description
Switch View Button	Select the Switch View button to change between the Map View and the Guidance View.
Instruction Panel	Press this button to view the following information: ● The direction of your next turn ● The distance to your next turn ● Lane guidance at some intersections
Route Bar	The Route Bar is shown when you have planned a route. The Route Bar contains arrival information, such as the estimated time of arrival, the length of drive time from your current location, and information about the next stop, if you have stops on the route. The bottom of the Route Bar represents the current location and shows the distance to the next stop on your route.
Current Location	This symbol shows the current location. By pressing the icon, the location will be saved.
Speed Panel	Press the Speed Panel button to view the following information (if available): ● The speed limit at your location ● The name of the street you are driving on **NOTE:** If you drive more than 3 mph (5 km/h) over the speed limit, the Speed Panel turns red. If you drive less than 3 mph (5 km/h) over the speed limit, the Speed Panel turns orange.
Main Menu Button	Press the Main Menu button to show the main menu.
Zoom Button	Press the zoom in + button to zoom in and the zoom out – button to zoom out.

Advanced Lane Guidance

NOTE:

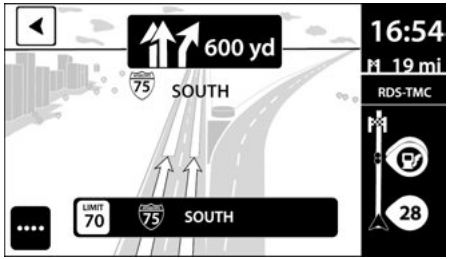
Lane guidance is not available for all intersections or in all countries.

Your Navigation system helps you prepare for highway exits and junctions by showing the correct driving lane for your planned route.

As you approach an exit or junction, the lane you need is shown on the screen and in the instruction panel.

There are two types of lane guidance:

- Lane images
- Instructions in the status bar



Advanced Lane Guidance

Map View

The Map View is shown when you have no planned route. You can use Map View the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons. The map shows your current location and many other locations such as your My Places ⇨ page 126.

Map View

1 — Back Button
2 — Switch View Button
3 — Zoom Button
4 — Main Menu Button
5 — Selected Locations
6 — Current Location
7 — Your Route

5

Feature	Description
Back Button	Press the Back button to return to an overview of the route. If no route is planned, pressing this button moves the map to put your current location at the center.
Map Symbols	Symbols are used on the map to show the destination and saved places ⇨ page 126. Map symbols include: ● Your destination ● Your home location ● A stop on your route ● A location saved in My Places
Traffic Information — If Equipped	Select the Traffic Information button to display information about traffic delays.
Selected Location	Press and hold the Selected Location button to select a location on the map. Select the Pop-up Menu button to show options for the location, or select the Drive button to plan a route to the location.
Current Location	This symbol shows your current location on the map.
Your Route	If you have a planned route, it will appear on the map. You can select the route to clear it, change the route type, add a stop, or save changes to your route ⇨ page 114.
Main Menu Button	Press the Main Menu button to open the main menu.
Zoom Button	Press the zoom in + button to zoom in and the zoom out – button to zoom out.
Switch View Button	Press the Switch View button to change between the Map View and the Guidance View.

Voices

ABOUT VOICES

Your Navigation system uses sound for some or all of the following:

- Driving directions
- Warnings that you set

By selecting “Settings” in the main menu, then selecting “Voices,” you can change the settings for how voice instructions are given. Instruction settings include the following:

- **Read Early Instructions Out Loud**: This setting allows to you to hear early instructions. For example, an early instruction could be, “After two miles, take the exit right”.
- **Read Road Numbers Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether road numbers are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.
- **Read Road Sign Information Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether road sign information is read out loud as part of navigation instructions.
- **Read Street Names Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether street names are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.
- **Read Foreign Street Names Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether foreign street names are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.

CHANGING THE VOLUME LEVEL

To change the volume of your Navigation system, use the Volume knob on the radio when an instruction is being given.

Settings

ABOUT SETTINGS

You can change the way your Navigation system looks and behaves. Most of the settings on your system can be accessed by pressing the Settings button in the Main Menu.

APPEARANCE

To change how your navigation screen looks, select “Appearance” in the settings menu. From here, you can change these features:

- **Switch To Night Colors When Dark**: Select this setting to make your system automatically switch to night colors when it gets dark.
- **Automatic Zoom**: Select “Automatic Zoom” to change how your system zooms in Guidance View when you approach a turn or intersection. Zooming in can make the turn or intersection easier to drive. The following options are available:
  - Zoom in to next turn
  - Based on road type
  - None

ARRIVAL INFORMATION

In the settings menu, select “Arrival Information” to change the following settings:

- **Show Remaining Distance**: Select this setting to show the remaining distance left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.
- **Show Remaining Time**: Select this setting to show the remaining time left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.
- **Switch Between Distance And Time Automatically**: Select this setting to control the automatic switching between remaining distance and remaining time in the arrival information panel.

SHOW ON ROUTE

In the settings menu, select “Show On Route” to see any of the following options in the route bar:

- **Parking**: Select this setting to see parking lots on your route.
- **Gas Stations**: Select this setting to see gas stations on your route.
- **Stops**: Select this setting to see stops on your route.

SHOW PREVIEWS OF HIGHWAY EXITS

Select this setting to control the full screen preview when you approach highway exits.

AUTOMATIC MAP VIEW SWITCHING

Automatic changing of views is on by default. For example, when an alternative route is being suggested, the map will automatically switch to Map View, and when you start driving, your map will automatically switch to Guidance View. You can turn this feature off by selecting “Automatic Map View Switching” in the settings.

AUTOMATIC ZOOM

Select this setting to control the full screen preview when you approach highway exits.

GUIDANCE VIEW STYLE

Select this setting to choose between 3D and 2D versions of the Guidance View. Both the 2D and 3D Guidance Views move in your direction of travel.

In 3D Guidance View, you can choose to use the 3D car icon or an arrowhead as the current location indicator. By default, the 3D Guidance View shows the 3D car icon.

VOICES SETTING

Select this setting to change how instructions are read out loud ➪ page 123.

ROUTE PLANNING

Select this setting to control how your system plans routes. The following options are available:

- **Always Take the Fastest Route**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to always default to the fastest route.
- **Ask Me So I Can Choose**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to allow you to pick the route to the destination.
- **Don’t Ask me**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to select the route to the destination.
- **Fastest Route**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to choose the fastest route to the destination.
- **Shortest Route**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to choose the shortest route by distance to the destination.
- **Most Eco-Friendly Route**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to choose the route that will consume the least amount of energy.
- **Avoid Interstate Highways**

  You can choose whether you would like the Navigation system to avoid all highways while navigating to the destination.

SOUNDS AND WARNINGS

Select this setting to change the following sounds and warnings:

- **Warning Type**: You can choose the type of warnings you want to hear when you are driving:
  - Warning Sounds: Hear only warning sounds
  - None: No warning sounds are given

- **Safety Warnings**: You can change settings for whether you want to be warned, never warned, or warned only if you are speeding. The following options are available:
  - When speeding: This warning is given when you exceed the speed limit by more than 3 mph (5 km/h). When you are speeding, the speed panel also turns red in the Guidance View.
  - Driver Safety: Select this setting to make some features locked while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE:
This feature increases safety by minimizing driver distraction. When driver safety is on, a message tells you when the lock is enabled.

SYSTEM

Select this setting to reset all other settings. Selecting "Reset" will delete all saved places and settings and restore the standard settings. This includes the language, voice settings, warning settings, and theme.

NOTE:
This is not a software update and will not affect the version of the software application installed on your Uconnect system.

Points Of Interest

ABOUT POINTS OF INTEREST

Points Of Interest (POI) are useful places on the map.

Here are some examples:

- Restaurants
- Hotels
- Museums
- Parking lots
- Gas stations
- Emergency Services

USING POIS TO PLAN A ROUTE

When you plan a route, you can use a POI for the destination or as a stop along the route.

Using Search

1. Select "Search" on the Main Menu to begin a search. The search screen will open, displaying the keyboard. Enter the name of your desired destination. Your search results will be displayed in two lists. Addresses and city matches are shown in the list called "Addresses." POIs, types of POIs, and Places are shown in the list called "Points of Interest." You can also select a POI category to only see POI search results from that category.
2. Select the desired POI. The location will appear on the map. From here, you can save the POI to "My Places," use this POI as a starting point, begin navigation to this destination, or view more details about this POI. By pressing "More Information," you can view the phone number and full address of the POI.
3. If a route is already planned, you can add the location to your current route. To plan a route to this destination, press the Drive button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
Your Navigation system will calculate a route, and guidance to your destination will begin. Guidance View will begin as soon as you start driving.

My Places

ABOUT MY PLACES

My Places provides an easy way to select a location without the need to enter the address or search for the location. You can use My Places to create a collection of useful or favorite addresses.

The following items are always in My Places:

- **Home**: Your home location can be your home address or somewhere you often visit. This feature provides an easy way to navigate there.
- **Recent Destinations:** Select this button to select your destination from a list of locations you have recently navigated to.

USING MY PLACES

You can use My Places as a way of navigating to a place without having to enter the address. To navigate to a saved destination in My Places, follow these steps:

1. Press the touchscreen to bring up the main menu, and press “My Places”.
2. Select the desired destination. The location will appear on the map with a pop-up menu.
3. Press the Drive button to begin navigation to this destination.

NOTE:
Your Navigation system immediately starts guiding you to your destination with spoken instructions and visual instructions on the touchscreen.

ADDING A LOCATION TO MY PLACES

Adding From My Places

1. In the Main menu, press “My Places”.
2. Press “Add”.

Adding From My Places

3. To select a location, do one of the following:
   - Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then press the Add Location symbol.
   - Search for a location using the search function. Select “Show on Map,” then press the Add Location symbol.

Adding A Location From The Map

1. In Map View, move the map and zoom in until you can see the destination that you want to navigate to.
2. Press and hold the point on the map to select that location.
3. Press the three vertical dots to the right of the name to open the pop-up menu.
4. Press “Add To My Places”.

Adding A Location To My Places

5. The name of the location will appear in the edit screen. You can edit the name of the location for easy recognition.
6. Press “Done” to save your location in the My Places list.

Adding A Location Using Search

1. In the Main Menu, press “Search”.
2. Enter the name or address of a location using the touchscreen keyboard.
3. Select the desired location, and then press “Show In Map”.
4. The Map View will show the location. Press the pop-up menu button.
5. Press “Add to My Places”.
6. The name of the location will appear in the edit screen. You can edit the name of the location for easy recognition.
7. Press “Done” to save your location in the My Places list.

Setting Your Home Location

1. In the Main Menu, press “My Places”.
2. Press “Home” .
3. To select a location for home, do one of the following:
   - Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then press the home icon next to the name of the location.
   - You can also search for a location using the search function. Select “Set Home Location.”

DELETING A LOCATION FROM MY PLACES

Deleting A Recent Destination From My Places

1. In the main menu, select “My Places”.
2. Press “Recent Destinations”.
3. Press “Edit List”.
4. Select the destination(s) you want to delete.
5. Press the Delete button.

Deleting A Location From My Places

1. In the main menu, select “My Places”.
2. Press “Edit List”.
3. Select the destination(s) you want to delete.
4. Press the Delete button.

Getting Help

Press the Help ⓘ button in the Main menu or from the Settings menu to see the following information:

About: Press this button to view information about your Uconnect system. This information includes:

- Serial number
- Application version
- Installed maps
- Legal information, such as Copyright and Licenses for EULA and Open Source

Important Safety Notices And Warnings

GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a satellite-based system that provides location and timing information around the globe. GPS is operated and controlled under the sole responsibility of the Government of the United States of America, which is responsible for its availability and accuracy. Any changes in GPS availability and accuracy, or in environmental conditions, may impact the operation of this Navigation system. TomTom® does not accept any liability for the availability and accuracy of GPS.

USE WITH CARE

Use of TomTom® navigation while driving still means that you need to drive with due care and attention.

SAFETY SETTINGS

We recommend using the safety settings to make your driving as safe as possible. These are some of the options included in the safety settings:

- Show safety reminders
- Warn when driving faster than allowed

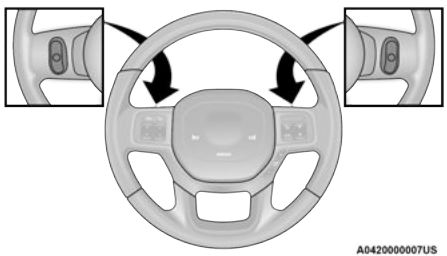
You can also drive more safely by using voice commands to control navigation ➪ page 123.

5

Copyright Notices

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the back surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Remote Sound System Controls

The right-hand control is a rocker type switch with a push button in the center. Pushing the top of the switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the switch will decrease the volume.

The push button located in the center of the right-hand control to select the source (AM, FM, SiriusXM®, or USB)

The left-hand control is a rocker type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will seek up for the next available station and pushing the bottom of the switch will seek down for the next available station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

MEDIA MODE

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

RAM TELEMATICS – IF EQUIPPED

Ram Telematics is designed to help improve safety, efficiency, and productivity. It gives you complete visibility of your fleet options, whether from behind a desk or on a mobile device while you are on the go. You can log-in to view near real-time and historical activity, including location, vehicle health, and driver performance.

Activating Ram Telematics In Your Vehicles

Before you get started you will need:

- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) of each vehicle you want to activate.
- Your main user's username and password; new customers will be asked to register.
- If you are a new customer, you will need company credit card information or invoice number as further proof of customer identification. Don't worry, you will not be charged.
- Go to activate.verizonconnect.com/ram/#login. If you are an existing Verizon Connect customer, enter your company's log in credentials. New customers will need to register to create a new account.
- Manually enter the VIN or upload a CSV file with your VIN. A vehicle name is optional and can be added later. Follow online instructions to complete your vehicle entry.
- Create a password and enter billing information. An email will be sent to you to complete the final step. After that, you will be ready to log-in and access Verizon Connect Fleet!
- You are good to go! You will receive an email confirming your vehicles are now online.

For more information, or to learn more, visit www.verizonconnect.com/ram/.

RAM TELEMATICS GENERAL INFORMATION

Modification Statement

Marelli has not approved any changes or modifications to this device by the user. Any changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Marelli n'approuve aucune modification apportée à l'appareil par l'utilisateur, quelle qu'en soit la nature. Tout changement ou modification peuvent annuler le droit d'utilisation de l'appareil par l'utilisateur.

Interference Statement

This device complies with Part 15, 22, 24, and 27 of the FCC and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:(1) This device may not cause interference, and(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le broulliage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

RF Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. The antenna should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in (20) cm between the radiator and your body.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements de la IC pour environnement non contrôlé. L'antenne doit être installé de façon à garder une distance minmale de 20 centimètres entre la source de rayonnements et votre corps.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

Regulatory And Safety Information

US/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 in (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio ➪ page 245.

SAFETY FEATURES

FOUR-WHEEL ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The ABS is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

The system's pump motor runs during an ABS stop to provide regulated hydraulic pressure. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

The ABS includes an amber ABS Warning Light. When the light is illuminated, the ABS is not functioning. The system reverts to standard non-Anti-Lock Brakes. Turning the ignition OFF and ON again may reset the ABS if the fault detected was only momentary.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

When you are in a severe braking condition involving the use of the ABS, you will experience some pedal drop as the vehicle comes to a stop. This is the result of the system reverting to the base brake system.

Engagement of the ABS may be accompanied by a pulsing sensation. You may also hear a clicking noise. These occurrences are normal and indicate that the system is functioning properly.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL (EBC) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system that includes the Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) and Trailer Sway Control (TSC). All systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions and are commonly referred to as ESC.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to counteract the above conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the MAR (ON/RUN) position for four seconds. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (km) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in a reduced mode.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

HSA is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA ACTIVATION CRITERIA

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 5% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Traction Control System (TCS)

TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD) functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the “Partial Off” mode ➪ page 132.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) — If Equipped

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations ➪ page 68.

When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven — this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

See ➪ page 217 on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (TPMS Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire ⇨ page 245.

Base System

This is the TPMS Warning Light located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four TPMS sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, an audible chime will be activated, and the "Check tire pressure" text message will display when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected, an audible chime will be activated and a proper text message will be displayed. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The TPMS Warning Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

Your vehicle can be equipped with either a Tire Service Kit, a compact spare tire or a regular size spare tire (with or without original TPMS sensor).

1. Tire Service Kit (original tire sealant – if equipped): After fixing the punctured tire with original tire sealant, the original situation will be restored, so system will turn off the warning light during the normal drive.
2. Compact Spare Tire (if equipped): The compact spare wheel is not equipped with a TPMS sensor. So when mounted, during the normal drive the system will turn on the warning light (flashes for approximately 75 seconds then remains solid). This condition persists until a wheel equipped with original TPMS sensor has been mounted on the vehicle.
3. Regular size spare tire (not equipped with TPMS sensor): When mounted, during the normal drive the system will turn on the telltale (flashes for approximately 75 seconds then remains solid). This condition persists until a wheel equipped with original TPMS sensor has been mounted on the vehicle. Then the system will be restored and the warning light will turn off during the normal drive.
4. Regular size spare tire (equipped with TPMS sensor): When mounted, the warning light will turn off during the normal drive.
5. In all the above cases, please check the replacement tire inflation pressure before driving your vehicle.
6. In case of tire replacement, if the vehicle is driven for short periods of time, then the system can take a while to be restored.

NOTE:
For a correct Tire Pressure Monitoring System behavior, please wait for about 20 minutes in key-off during each tire substitution.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position ➪ page 166.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint ➪ page 166.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.

8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see ➪ page 242 for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:
If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

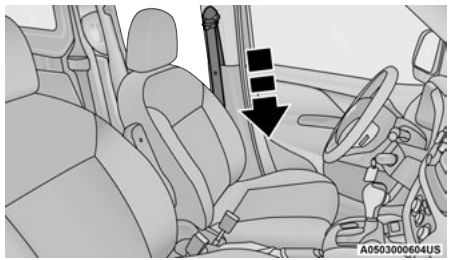
(Continued)

WARNING!

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

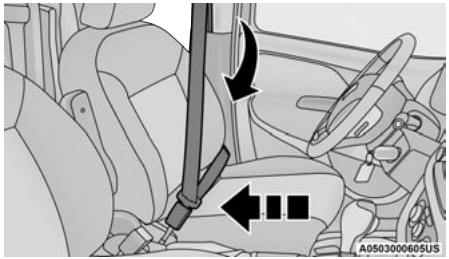
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

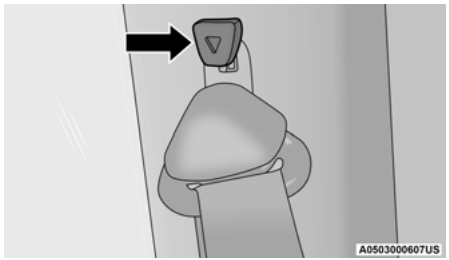
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

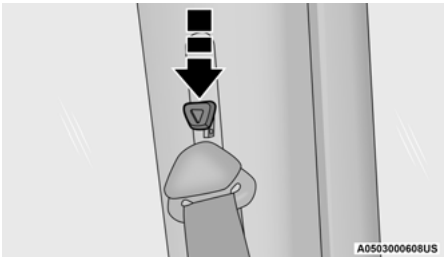
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.



Adjustable Anchorage

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

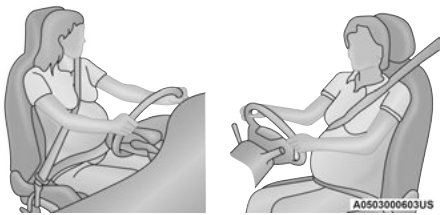
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

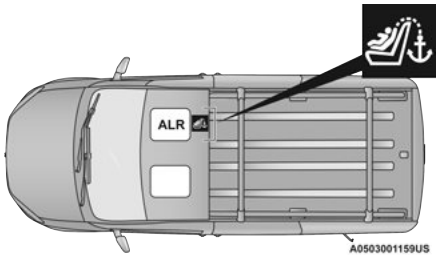
The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

Vehicle Without Rear Seat

The seat belt in the passenger seating position is equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system ⇨ page 162.

The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.

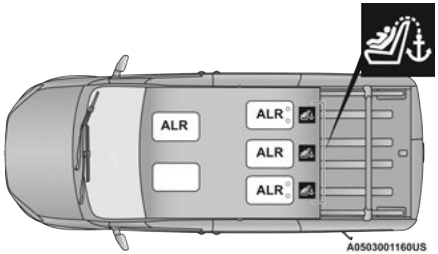


Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Location — Vehicle Without Rear Seat

Vehicle With Rear Seat

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system ⇨ page 162.

The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seat

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grab the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

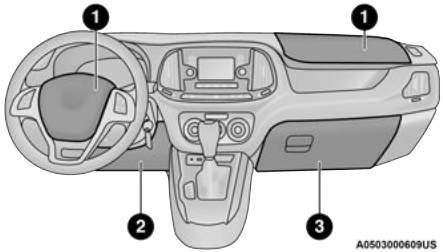
NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag
3 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

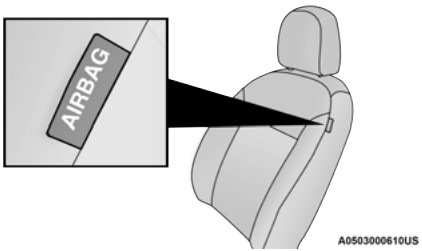
This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

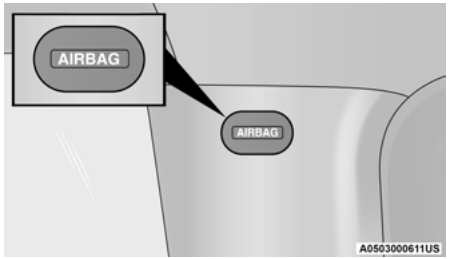
WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric Power Steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump (if equipped)

NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP/OFF position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition AVV/START or MAR/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. After an accident, if the vehicle will not start after performing the reset procedure, the vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to be inspected and to have the Enhanced Accident Response System reset.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call: 1–888–327–4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints — Vehicles Equipped With Rear Seating

For instructions on installing child restraints in commercial vehicles without rear seating, see ➪ page 165.

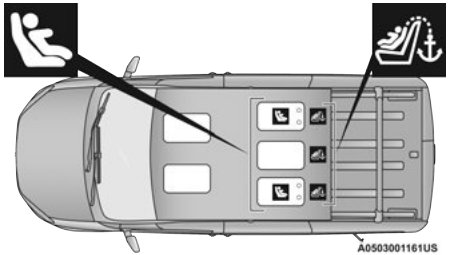
Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle — Vehicles Equipped With Rear Seating



Lower Anchor / Top Tether Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seat

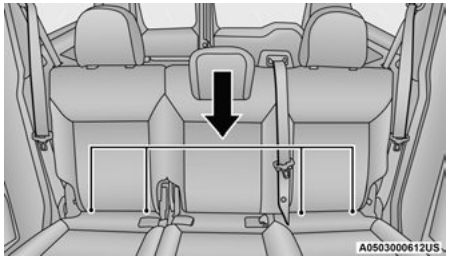
Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The 2nd row head restraints can be removed in every seating position if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint ➪ page 19.

Locating The LATCH Anchorages — Vehicles Equipped With Rear Seating

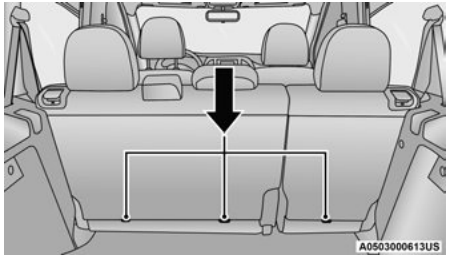
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



LATCH Anchorages

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages — Vehicles Equipped With Rear Seating

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchorage Locations

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. See ⇨ page 161 for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See ➪ page 162 to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See ➪ page 164 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt In Vehicles With Rear Seating

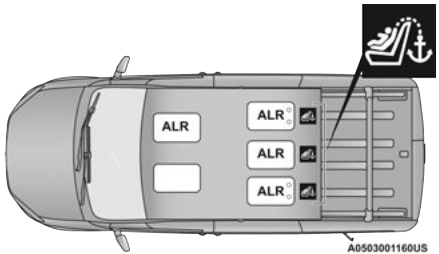
Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor ➪ page 143.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seating

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The 2nd row head restraints can be removed in every seating position if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint ➪ page 19.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) — Vehicles Equipped With Rear Seating:

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See ➪ page 164 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

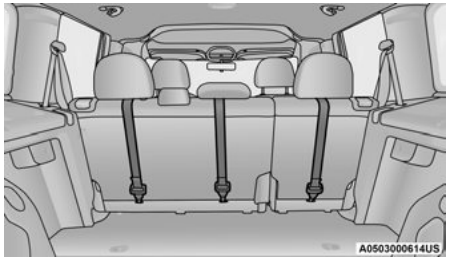
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See ➪ page 157 for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. If the seat can be moved, you may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Tether Strap Mounting

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Installing Child Restraints In Commercial Vehicles — Vehicles Not Equipped With Rear Seating

This commercial vehicle is not designed for use as a family vehicle and is not intended for carrying children in the front passenger seat(s). Never install rear-facing child restraints in this vehicle. If you must carry a child in a forward-facing child restraint, the passenger seat should be moved to the full rearward position and the child must be in a proper restraint system based on its age, size and weight. Follow the instructions below to secure the child restraint using the seat belt and tether anchorage.

WARNING!

Rear-facing infant restraints must never be secured in the passenger seat of a vehicle with a passenger air bag. In a collision, a passenger air bag may deploy causing severe injury or death to infants riding in rear-facing infant restraints.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt In Vehicles Without Rear Seating

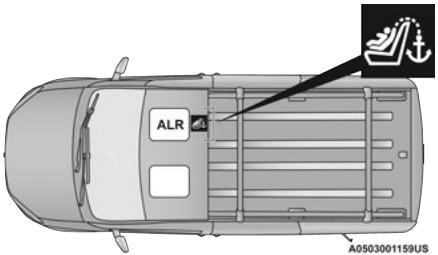
Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belt in the passenger seating position is equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR). This seat belt is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor ➪ page 143.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints (Commercial Vehicle)



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations For Front Bucket Seats

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
⚓ Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) — Vehicles Not Equipped With Rear Seating:

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

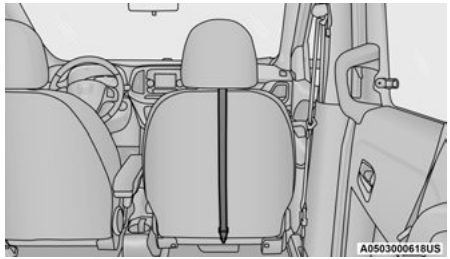
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is **not** locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See ➪ page 167 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage (Commercial Vehicle)

This vehicle is equipped with a tether strap anchorage located behind the front passenger seatback, near the floor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, always secure the top tether strap to the tether anchorage.

1. Look behind the front passenger seat to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Tether Strap Installation

WARNING!
An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

SAFETY TIPS

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding the seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the on ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ⇨ page 137.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nut/bold torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

EXHAUST GAS

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

CARBON MONOXIDE WARNINGS

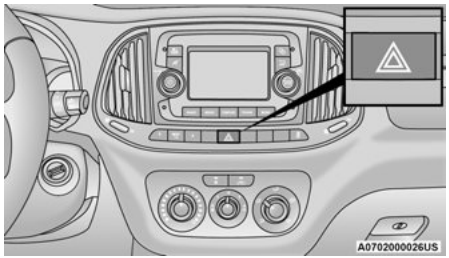
WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers button is located on the instrument panel below the radio screen.



Hazard Warning Flashers Button

Push the button to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the button is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the button a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:
With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

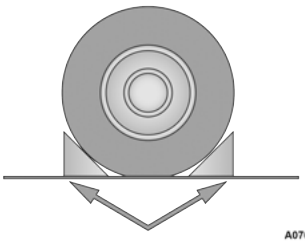
PREPARATIONS FOR JACKING

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P).
5. Turn the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position.
6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right driver's wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.

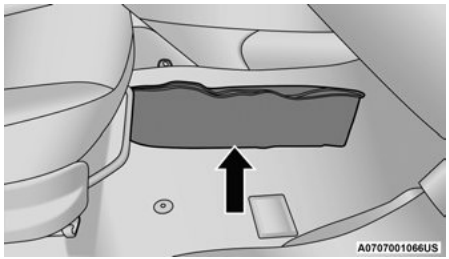


Wheel Blocked

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

JACK LOCATION — IF EQUIPPED

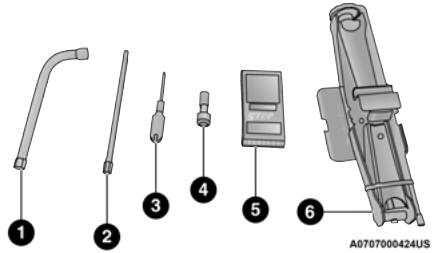
The jack bag is placed on the front passenger floor or in the rear cargo area depending on the trim level.



Jack/Tools Location

REMOVING THE SPARE TIRE — IF EQUIPPED

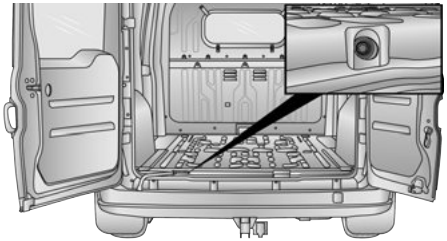
1. Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack up the vehicle. The spare tire is located at the rear of the vehicle, under the cargo floor. Attach the wrench handle to the winch extension.



Jack Tools

1 — Wrench Handle
2 — Winch Extension
3 — Emergency Screwdriver
4 — Bolt Install Wrench
5 — Wheel Chock
6 — Jack

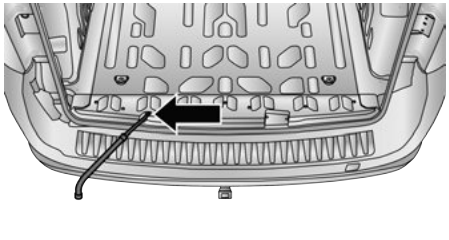
2. To access the winch mechanism, open the rear doors of the vehicle to expose the winch mechanism access hole. Install the wrench handle and winch extension into the winch mechanism hole.



Winch Access Hole Location

Jack Tools

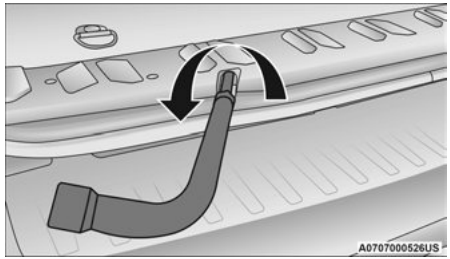
1 — Wrench Handle
2 — Winch Extension



Installing Wrench Handle

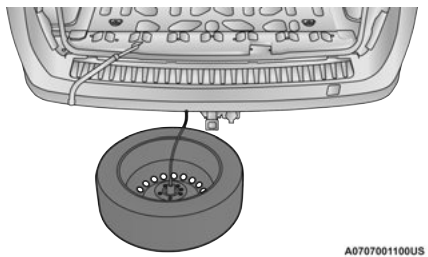
3. Rotate the wheel wrench handle counter-clockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull it out from under the vehicle.

NOTE:
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch extension only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.



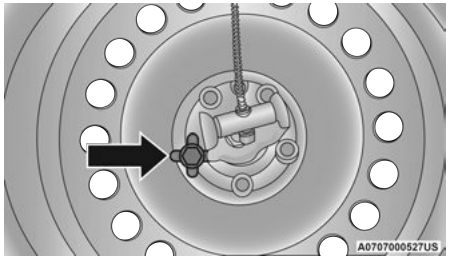
Lowering The Spare Tire

4. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle to gain access to the spare tire retainer.



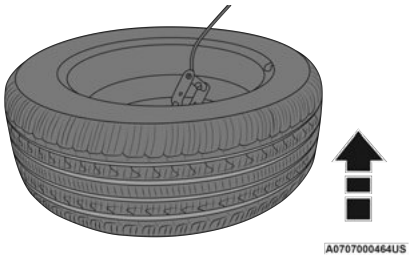
Spare Tire

5. Remove the wing nut prior to removing the retainer from the wheel.



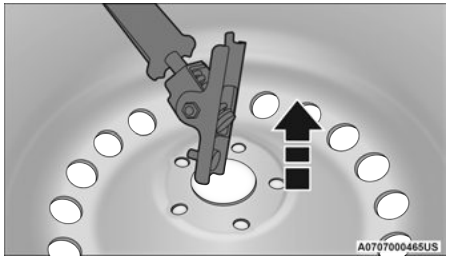
Wing Nut

6. Lift the spare tire with one hand to give clearance to tilt the retainer at the end of the cable.



Lifting Spare Tire

7. Pull the retainer through the center of the wheel.



Retainer

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.

(Continued)

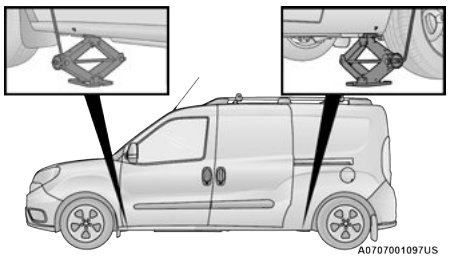
WARNING!

- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To ensure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- The stowed spare tire should always be checked for security by pushing on it with your hand, at the location under the rear fascia/bumper, behind the vehicle. The spare tire should not move when fully secured by the winch under the vehicle.

0606052844

Jack Warning Label

Placement for the front and rear jacking locations are critical. See below images for proper jacking locations.

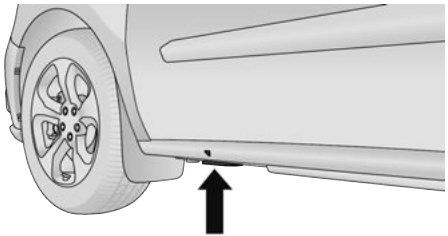


A0707001097US

Jacking Locations

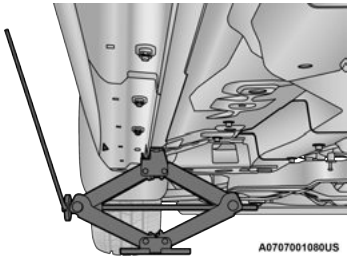
1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug bolts with the wrench handle by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body.

NOTE:
Place the jack underneath the jack engagement location that is closest to the flat tire.



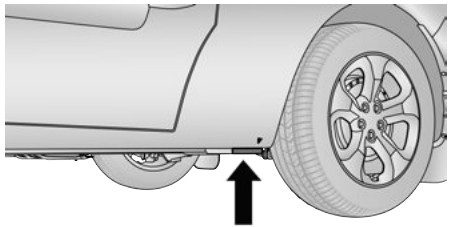
A0707001079US

Front Lifting Point



A0707001080US

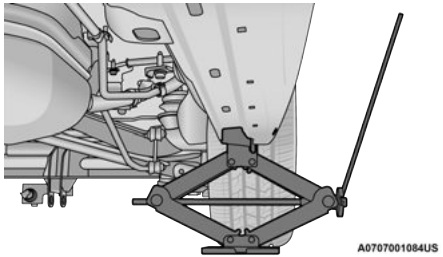
Front Jacking Location



A0707001082US

Rear Lifting Point

7



Rear Jacking Location

WARNING!

Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

3. Turn the handle on the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

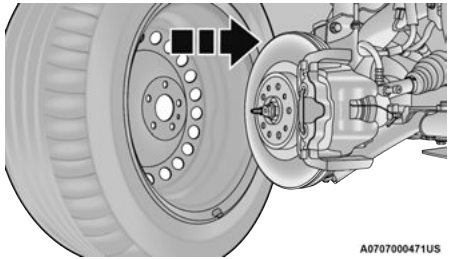
WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

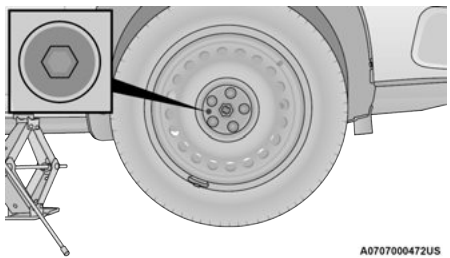
5. Remove the wheel lug bolts. For vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
6. Install the spare tire. Lightly tighten the wheel lug bolts using the bolt install wrench.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



Mounting Spare Tire



Installing Spare Tire

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

7. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left ➪ page 236.
8. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

WARNING!

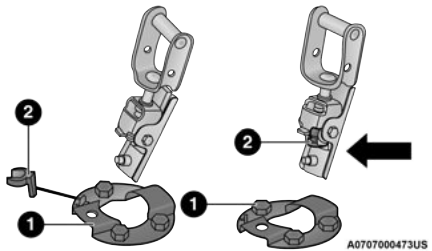
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

9. Stow the cable and wheel spacer before driving the vehicle ➪ page 177.
10. Stow the jack and tools under the driver's seat.
11. Check the spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure, as required.
12. When you place the spare tire back on the winch or if you carry the tire in need of repair on the winch, always check that the tire is properly secured under the vehicle by pushing on the stowed tire under the rear fascia/ bumper at the back of the vehicle. If the tire has motion when pushed, use the tools to re-tighten the winch until a loud click is heard.

VEHICLES WITH ALLOY WHEELS

For stowing a damaged tire on vehicles with alloy wheels, remove the adapter bracket and bolts from the storage bag in the glove compartment and follow the steps below:

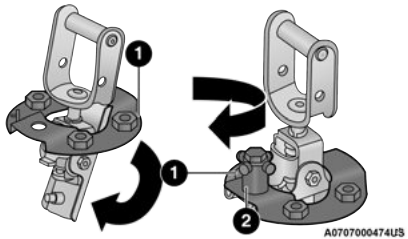
1. Take the adapter and fit the plastic spacer between the spring and the flange of the bracket (The adapter bracket is sold separately through the dealer).



Adapter/Spacer

1 — Adapter
2 — Plastic Spacer

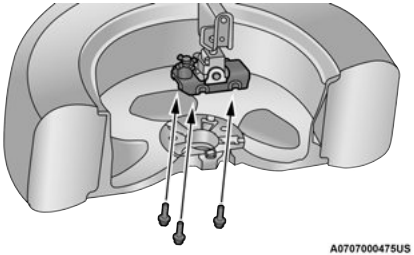
2. The plastic fin must be directed downwards and perfectly coincide with the flange cut part; fit the bracket in the adapter, fold the bracket up and secure it to the adapter with the fastening knob.



Adapter/Bracket

1 — Adapter
2 — Fastening Knob

3. Position the tire vertically and lay the mounted adapter on the inner part of the rim, using the supplied bolts fasten the wheel to the adapter using the bolt install wrench.

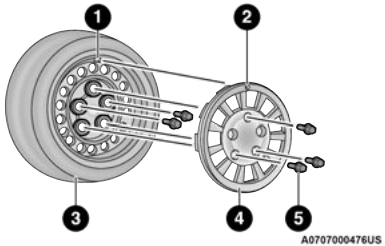


Alloy Wheel Mounting

4. Tighten the bolts with the wrench handle.
5. Rotate the winch mechanism clockwise until the wheel is properly stowed under the vehicle and until the wench makes three audible noises.
6. Reach underneath and shake tire by hand to confirm that it is secure. The tire should not move. If the tire is still loose and/or three audible noises are not heard, place and secure damaged wheel into the vehicle and seek dealer assistance for the winch mechanism.

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two wheel bolts on the wheel. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.



Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

1 — Valve Stem
2 — Valve Notch
3 — Road Tire
4 — Wheel Cover
5 — Wheel Lug Nut

3. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two wheel bolts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.
4. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
6. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while holding at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice ➪ page 236.
7. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

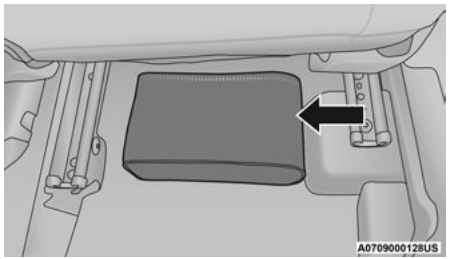
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Small punctures up to ¼ inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

TIRE SERVICE KIT STORAGE

The Tire Service Kit is located under the passenger seat.



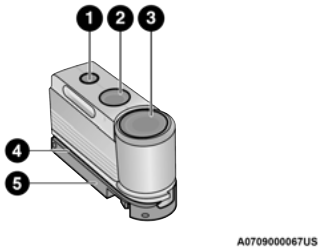
Tire Service Kit Storage

TIRE SERVICE KIT USAGE

If a tire is punctured, you can make a first emergency repair using the Tire Service Kit located under the passenger seat.

Tire punctures of up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) can be repaired; the kit can be used in all weather conditions. Do not remove the foreign object from the punctured tire, i.e., screw or nail.

Remove the Tire Service Kit from the vehicle, take it out from the bag and place it near the punctured tire. Screw the clear flexible filling tube to the tire valve.



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Power Button
2 — Pressure Gauge
3 — Sealant Bottle
4 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
5 — Air Pump Hose (Black)

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Insert the power plug into the vehicle power outlet socket. Start the vehicle engine.

Push the Tire Service Kit power button on. The electric compressor will be turned on, sealant and air will inflate the tire.

Minimum 26 psi (1.8 bar) of pressure should be reached within 20 minutes. If the pressure has not been reached, turn off and remove the Tire Service Kit, drive the vehicle 30 feet (10 meters) back and forth, to better distribute the sealant inside the tire.

Attach the clear flexible filling tube of the compressor directly to the tire valve and repeat the inflation process.

When the correct pressure has been reached, start driving the vehicle to uniformly distribute the sealant inside the tire. After 10 minutes, stop and check the tire pressure. If the pressure is below 19 psi (1.3 bar), do not drive the vehicle, as the tire is too damaged, contact the nearest authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

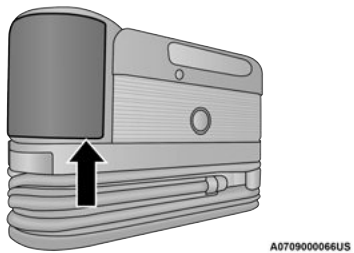
If the pressure is at 19 psi (1.3 bar) or above repeat the inflation process to reach the correct tire pressure and continue driving.

Peel off the warning label from the bottle and place it on the dashboard as a reminder to the driver that a tire has been treated with Tire Service Kit.

WARNING!

The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.

NOTE:
Replace the sealant canister prior to the expiration date at an authorized dealer.



Tire Service Kit Sealant Canister

WARNING!

Store the sealant canister in its special compartment, away from sources of heat. Failure to follow this WARNING may result in sealant canister rupture and serious injury or death.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

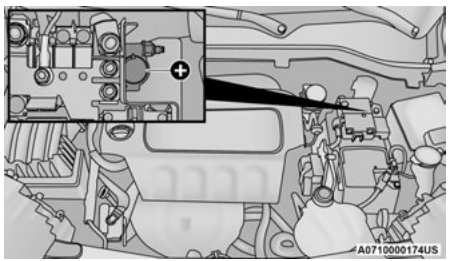
Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

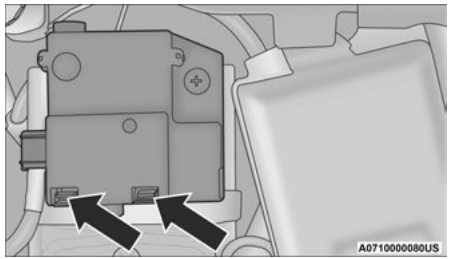
PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP STARTING

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



Positive (+) Battery Post Location

NOTE:
The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Press on tabs, then lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive **(+)** battery post.



Positive Battery Post Protective Cap

See below steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition to STOP.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

WARNING!

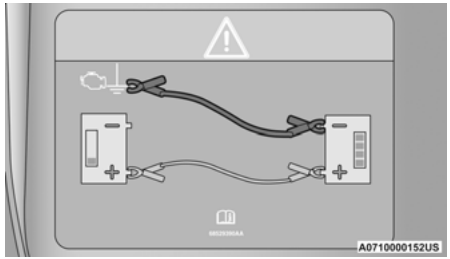
Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground. A “ground” is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the engine, frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



Jump Starting Label

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, follow the disconnecting procedure below.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery, and reinstall the protective cap.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

NOTE:
There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

CAUTION!

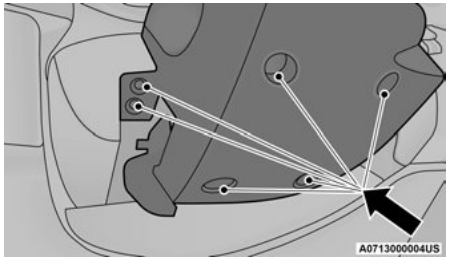
Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

IGNITION KEY REMOVAL OVERRIDE

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition switch can be turned to the STOP (key removal) position.

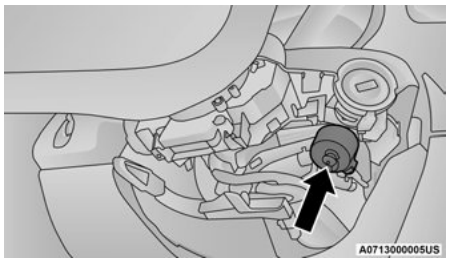
To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Remove the Allen Key located in the rear cargo area, in the tool bag (if equipped) or on the left side in the cargo box.
3. Unlock the steering column, pull the tilt/telescoping control handle down.
4. Pull the steering wheel outward until it is in the end of the travel position, then lock the steering column in position, push the control handle up until fully engaged.
5. Using the Allen Key, undo the lower steering column cover screws, and remove the lower cover.



Lower Steering Column Screw Locations

6. Pull the release tab downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards.



Release Tab Location

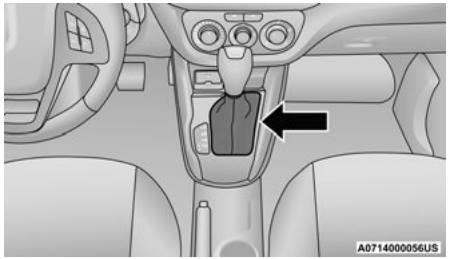
7. Once the key is removed, reinstall the steering column cover.

CAUTION!
It is advisable to contact an authorized dealer to have the reinstall procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed in performing the reinstall procedure special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the clips. Otherwise damage to the cover or noise might be heard due to incorrect fastening of the lower cover.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

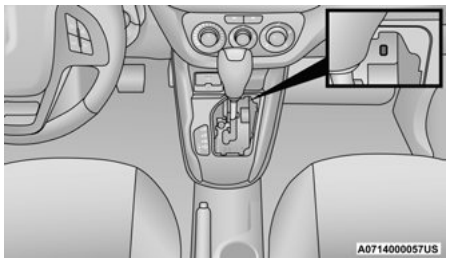
If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK (P) position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the gear selector boot from the center console.



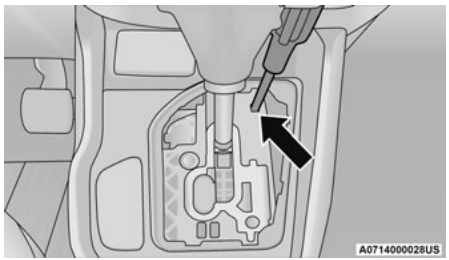
Gear Selector Boot Location

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Locate the gear selector override hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly).



Gear Selector Override Access Hole Location

6. Insert a small screwdriver or a similar tool into the gear selector override access hole, then push and hold the override release lever down. While holding the override release lever down, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL (N) position.



Using The Gear Selector Override

7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL (N).
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:
Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

Push the ESC OFF button, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in Partial Off mode, before rocking the vehicle ➪ page 132. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF button again to restore ESC On mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF The Ground	ALL MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

If the ignition key is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK (P) for towing ➪ page 184.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

FCA US LLC recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

NOTE:
If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact ➪ page 150.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle ➪ page 151.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extended engine idle time, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than an authorized dealer, to reset the message ⇨ page 41.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 350 hours of engine run time or 12 months, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

MAINTENANCE PLAN

Refer to the maintenance schedule for the required maintenance intervals. More frequent maintenance may be needed in severe conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. In some extreme conditions, additional maintenance not specified in the maintenance schedule may be required.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses, lines and parking brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.
• Inspect and replace the Evaporative System Fresh Air Filter as necessary; replacement may be more frequent if vehicle is operated in extreme dusty conditions.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary.														X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air cleaner filter. [1]		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Change brake fluid every two years.[2]	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.[3]									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

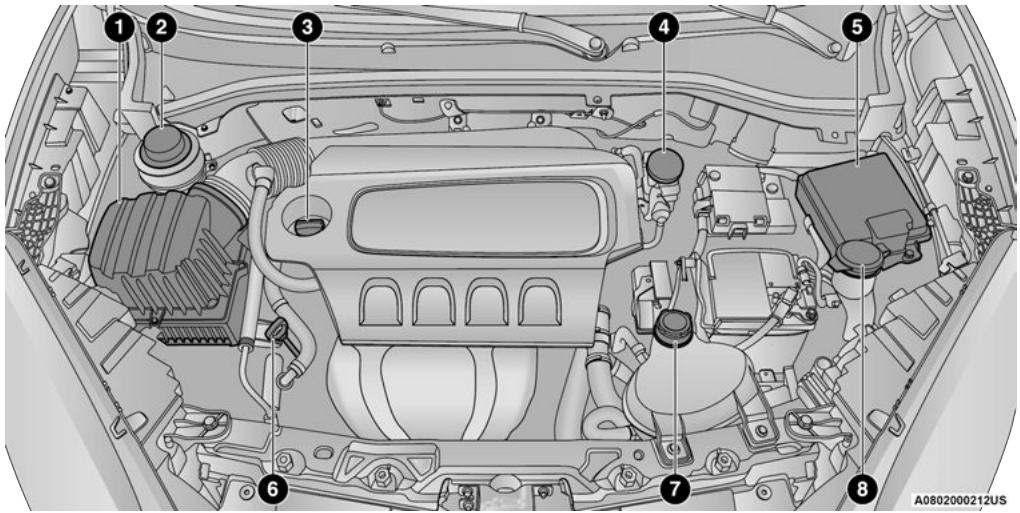
1. Change engine air filter every 10,000 miles (16,000 km) if operated in dusty and off-road environment.
2. The brake fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
3. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



1 — Air Cleaner Filter Cover
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir Cap
3 — Oil Fill Cap
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Engine Oil Dipstick
7 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap

Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, and periodic maintenance is not required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water ⇨ page 181.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

PRESSURE WASHING

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

ENGINE OIL

Engine Oil Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluids ➪ page 240.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Approved Engine Oil

These symbols mean that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API trademark oils.

The API Starburst trademark certifies 0W-20, 0W-30 and 5W-30 engine oils.

The API Donut trademark certifies 0W-40 and 5W-40 engine oil.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Synthetic Engine Oils

Your engine was designed for synthetic engine oils, only use synthetic API approved engine oils.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 190.

NOTE:
Be sure to follow the Severe Duty Conditions maintenance interval if applicable ➪ page 189.

WARNING!
The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!
• Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by FCA for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information. • The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling — R-1234yf

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only the manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. If chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Wiper Service Position

If it is necessary to lift the blade from the windshield (In the event of snow or blade replacement) proceed as directed:

1. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the OFF position.
2. Turn the ignition to the MAR (ON/RUN) position then to STOP.
3. After turning the ignition to the STOP, within two minutes move the right stalk upward, into the unstable ("anti-panic") position, for at least half of a second. The windshield wiper then executes part of a stroke; at each command, approximately 1/3 of a normal wiper stroke is triggered.

NOTE:
The previous operation can be repeated up to three times in order to move the blades to the most suitable position.

4. Lift the blade from the windshield and proceed with the required operation.
5. Carefully lower the blade, bringing it back in contact with the windshield.
6. Bring the blade to the initial rest position, turning the ignition to MAR (ON/RUN).

NOTE:
Do not operate the wiper with the blades lifted from the windshield.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you ⇨ page 170.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON position.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

For the proper maintenance intervals ⇨ page 190.

Selection Of Coolant

For further information ⇨ page 240.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant other than specified OAT engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle is built with engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant can be used up to 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact a local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have an authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant, and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

The image on the coolant system pressure cap is a reminder that the radiator contains hot engine coolant under pressure.

WARNING!

- Do not open a hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground, clean up immediately. If ingested, seek emergency assistance immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant in the bottle should be between the “MIN” and “MAX” marks.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise an authorized dealer of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant only needs to be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Cooling System Notes

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 190.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the Brake Warning Light is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed. Use only the manufacturer recommended brake fluid ➪ page 241.

WARNING!

- Use only the manufacturer recommended brake fluid ➪ page 241. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces; care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer specified transmission fluid ⇨ page 241. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder ⇨ page 241.

Special Additives

It is strongly recommended against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!
If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

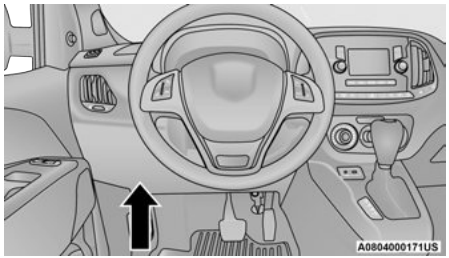
Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

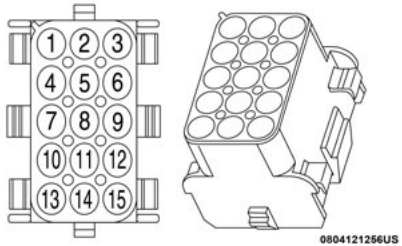
UPFITTER CONNECTORS — IF EQUIPPED

The preparation connectors are to be only used by upfitters. This connector is located under the dash.



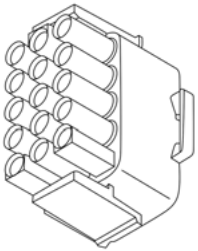
Connector Location

15 Way Vehicle Connector Functions and View



Connector Pin Numbers

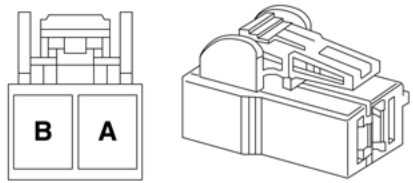
PIN	Function
1	Not Connected
2	Generator Voltage Sensor 2
3	Vehicle Speed Signal
4	Not Connected
5	Not Connected
6	Not Connected
7	Courtesy Lamp Feed
8	Ambient Lighting Control
9	Not Connected
10	Not Connected
11	Not Connected
12	Not Connected
13	Ignition Run/Start Output
14	Not Connected
15	Not Connected



Upfitter Connector

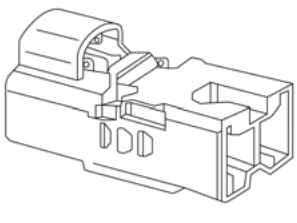
This connector is supplied to the upfitter when the vehicle is ordered with the applicable package.

2 Way Vehicle Connector Functions and View



Connector Pins

PIN	Function
A	Power Supply
B	GND



Upfitter Connector

This connector is supplied to the upfitter when the vehicle is ordered with the applicable package.

CAUTION!
The maximum current load allowed is 15 amps for continuous use.

For additional questions about these connectors as well as general technical questions about upfitting your Ram product, refer to https://www.ramtrucks.com/ram-commercial/body-builders-guide.html/ or call 1 (866)-205-4102.

FUSES

General Information

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems, (engine system, transmission system) steering system or Body Control Module (BCM) blows, contact an authorized dealer.

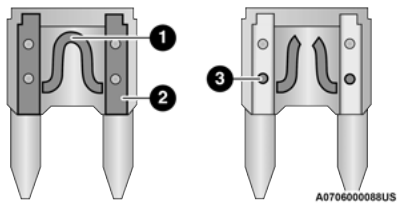
CAUTION!

If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box, and the windshield wiper motors with water.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



Blade Fuses

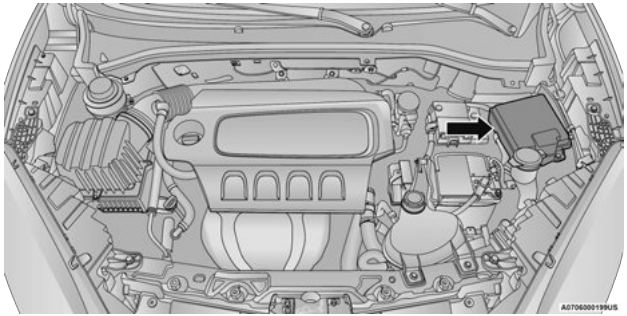
1 — Fuse Element
2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
3 — Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

Underhood Fuses

The Front Distribution Unit is located on the right side of the engine compartment, next to the battery. To access the fuses, remove fasteners and remove the cover.

CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.



Power Distribution Center Location

The ID number of the electrical component corresponding to each fuse can be found on the back of the cover.

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F01	60 Amp Blue	–	Body Controller
F02	40 Amp Orange	–	Rear Power Windows, Fog Lamps, Front Heated Seats *
F02	30 Amp Green	–	Rear Power Windows, Front Heated Seats Fog Lamps *
F02	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Heated Seats *
F03	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Switch
F04	40 Amp Orange	–	BSM System Module
F06	20 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan - Low Speed

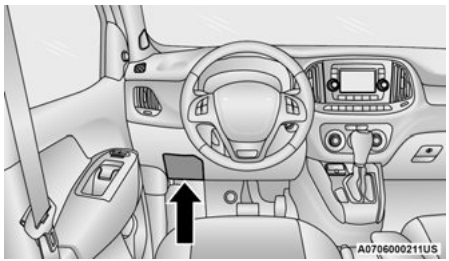
Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F07	50 Amp Red	–	Radiator Fan - High Speed
F08	40 Amp Orange	–	Blower Motor
F10	–	15 Amp Blue	Horn
F11	–	10 Amp Red	Secondary Loads ECM
F14	–	15 Amp Blue	High Beam
F15	–	–	–
F16	–	5 Amp Tan	ECM and Transmission Shifter
F17	–	25 Amp Clear	ECM Power Loads
F18	–	5 Amp Tan	ECM Load, Main Relay
F19	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioning
F20	–	30 Amp Green	Rear Defroster *
F21	–	5 Amp Tan	Key Unlock
F22	–	10 Amp Red	Primary ECM Loads
F23	–	20 Amp Yellow	BSM System
F24	–	5 Amp Tan	BSM System, Positive Key and Steering Angle Sensor
F30	–	15 Amp Blue	2nd Instrument Panel Power Outlet (Battery)
F83	20 Amp Yellow	–	Fuel Pump
F84	–	15 Amp Blue	AT Module

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F85	–	15 Amp Blue	Rear Power Outlet 12 Volts (ACC/ON/RUN)
F86	–	15 Amp Blue	IP Power Outlet 12 Volts (ACC/ON/RUN)
F87	–	5 Amp Tan	IBS
F88	–	7.5 Amp Brown	External Mirror Defrost *

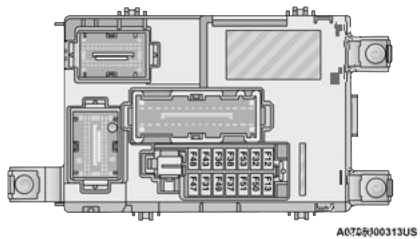
Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is part of the Body Control Module (BCM) and is located on the driver's side under the instrument panel.

NOTE:
Please contact an authorized dealer for BCM fuse replacement.



Interior Power Distribution Center Location

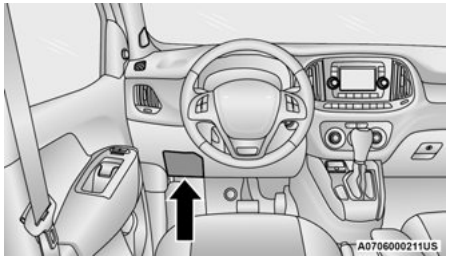


Fuse Panel Cavity Locations

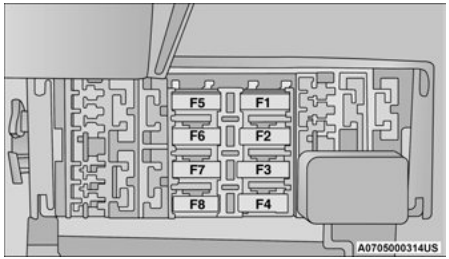
Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F53	5 Amp Beige	KL 30 (+30) - IPC, FTM
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Central Doors Locking
F36	15 Amp Blue	KL 30 (+30) - TPMS, EOBD, HVAC, Radio, USB, SGW
F43	15 Amp Blue	Bi-Directional Washer Pump
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Passenger Power Windows
F13	7.5 Amp Brown	Supply for left low beam bulb or discharge lamp
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	KL 15 (+15) - Air-Bag
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	KL 15 (+15) - External Mirror Adjustment Command, HVAC, RVC, HWB Coils
F37	5 Amp Beige	KL 15 (+15) - Brake Pedal Switch (N.O.), IPC, Brake Pedal Switch (N.C.)
F49	5 Amp Beige	KL 15 (+15) - PAM, CSS Lighting, TTM, SGW, Heaters Light, ECM Backlighting
F31	5 Amp Beige	KL 15a (INT A) - HWB, MCO
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Driver Power Windows

Central Unit Fuse Panel

The central power fuse panel is located on the driver's side under the instrument panel.



Central Power Distribution Location



Fuse Panel

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
	* If Equipped	
F1	10 Amp Red	Front Heated Seat Passenger *
F2	10 Amp Red	Front Heated Seat Driver *
F3	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Power Window Driver side *
F4	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Power Window Passenger side *
F5	15 Amp Blue	Fog Lamps *

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs, Names, And Part Numbers

In the instance a bulb needs to be replaced, this section includes bulb description and replacement part numbers. All of the inside bulbs are brass or glass-wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved.

NOTE:
See an authorized dealer for LED bulb replacement.

Interior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Front Courtesy Lamps	C10W
Rear Courtesy Lamps	C10W
Luggage Lamp	C5W

Exterior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Front Low Beam Headlamp	H11
Front High Beam Headlamps	HB3
Front Side Marker Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Parking/Daytime Running Lamps	W21W
Front Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W

Exterior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Rear Stop Lamp	P21W
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	PY21W
Rear Tail Lamps	P21/5W
Rear Side Marker Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized adealer)
Center Mount Brake Lamp	W5W
Reverse Light	W16W
Front Fog Lamps	H11
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from an authorized dealer. If a bulb needs to be replaced visit an authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.	

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

HEADLAMPS

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove the plastic cap from the back of the headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb and replace as needed.
4. Install the bulb and rotate clockwise to lock in place.
5. Reinstall the plastic cap.

FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove the cap from the back of the outer upper headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise and remove.
3. Install the bulb into socket.
4. Rotate the bulb/socket clockwise into the lamp locking it in place.
5. Reinstall the plastic cap.

PARKING AND DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove the cap from the back of the outer lower headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise and remove.
3. Install the bulb into socket, and rotate bulb/ socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
4. Reinstall the plastic cap.

FRONT/REAR SIDE MARKER LAMPS

The front/rear side marker lamps are LED and not serviced separately. See an authorized dealer for replacement of these lights.

REAR TAIL, STOP, BACKUP AND TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

The rear light cluster contains taillight, brake light, direction indicator and reverse/rear fog light bulbs. To access the light clusters, see below steps to replace:

1. Open the rear doors.
2. Remove the screws and remove the tail lamp assembly.
3. Remove the screws and separate the backplate from the lamp housing.
4. Remove the tail, stop, or turn signal bulbs by pushing them slightly and turning counter-clockwise.
5. Remove the backup lamp bulb by pulling straight out.
6. Replace lamps as required and reinstall lamp.

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows:

THIRD BRAKE LIGHT (CENTER MOUNT)

See below steps to replace:

1. For versions with tailgate, loosen the two fastening screws and extract the cluster.
2. For versions with swing doors, remove rubber plugs, remove retaining tabs and extract the cluster.
3. For versions with high roof and swing doors, remove the pressure-fit plastic guard and rubber cap using a screwdriver, release the retaining tags as shown in the figure and remove the unit.
4. Remove the appropriate tabs and remove the bulb holder.
5. Remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace it.

LICENSE PLATE LIGHTS

See below steps to replace:

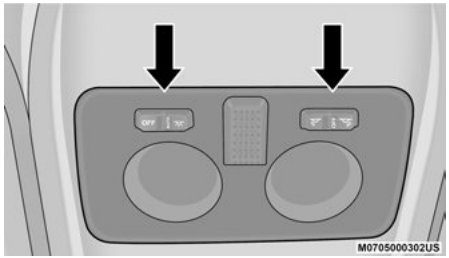
1. Disengage the holding tabs and remove the lens by lifting to the left.
2. Remove the bulbs by releasing them from the side contacts; insert the new bulbs and make sure they are correctly clamped between these contacts.

Replacing Interior Bulbs

DOME LAMP WITH SPOT LIGHTS

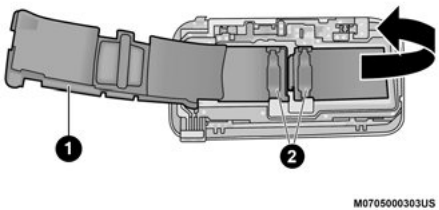
See below steps to replace:

1. Remove dome lamp by depressing the tabs, using a suitable tool.



Dome Lamp Assembly

2. Open protective cover.



Dome Lamp

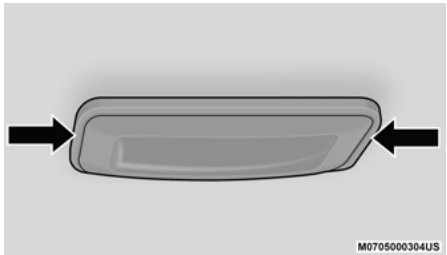
1 — Protective Cover
2 — Bulbs

3. Replace the bulbs releasing them from the side contacts making sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts.
4. Close the protective cover and reposition it back into its housing, making sure that it locks into place.

REAR ROOF LAMP

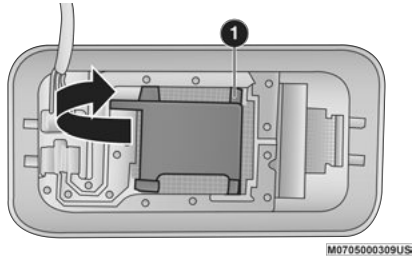
See below steps to replace:

1. Remove roof lamp by pressing the tabs, using a suitable tool.



Roof Lamp

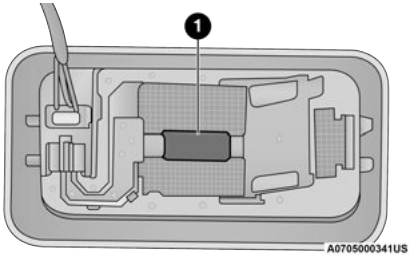
2. Open the cover.



Roof Lamp (Reverse Side)

1 — Cover

3. Replace the bulb releasing them from the side contacts making sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts.



Roof Lamp (Reverse Side)

1 — Bulb

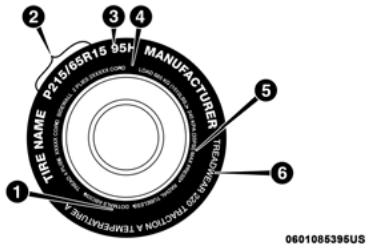
4. Close the protective cover and reposition it back into its housing, making sure that it locks into place.

TIRES

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

TIRE SIZING CHART

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or
"....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or
LT = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or
T or S = Temporary spare tire or
31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or
10.5 = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index ● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol ● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions ● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification: Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire: ● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or ● **LL** = Light load tire or ● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation ● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 01 means the year 2001 ● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

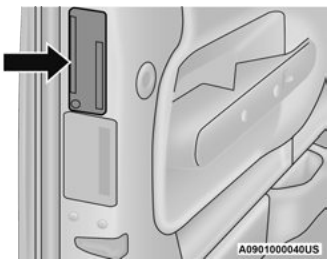
Term	Definition
B-pillar	The vehicle B-pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	The manufacturer recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

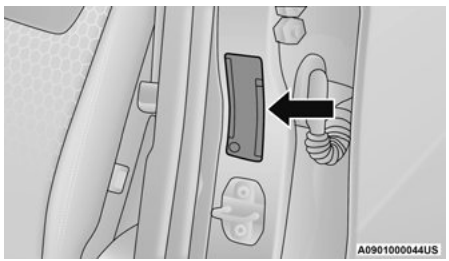
NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

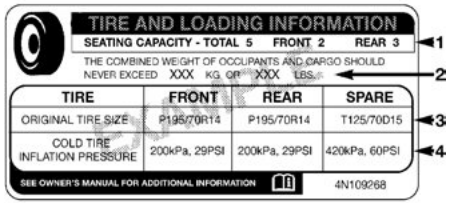


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information Placard ➪ page 67.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWR, vehicle loading, and trailer towing ➪ page 67.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

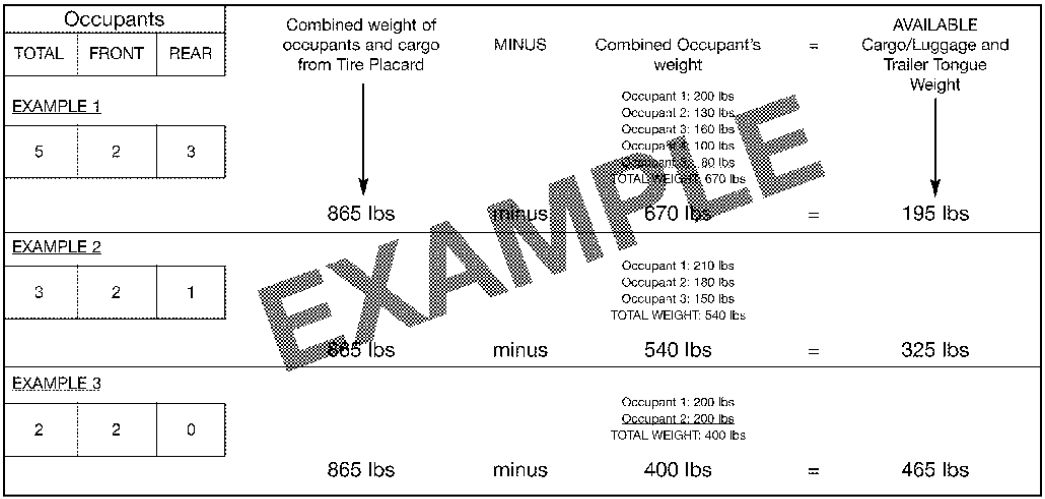
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lb (392 kg).



WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after driving with under inflated tire condition, please replace the TPMS sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPMS Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

For more information ➪ page 135.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

For further information ➪ page 185.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

For further information ➪ page 228.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed ⇨ page 227. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

For more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire ⇨ page 218.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE TYPES

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!
Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire ➪ page 179.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

For restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use ➪ page 72.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!
If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

TIRE CHAINS AND TRACTION DEVICES

Due to limited clearance, tire chains or traction devices are not recommended.

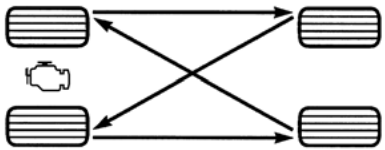
CAUTION!
Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 190. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

TREADWEAR

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to

variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADES

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE GRADES

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than 3 weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

BODYWORK

PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation
- Stone and gravel impact
- Insects, tree sap and tar
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants

BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

NOTE:
Power washing is not allowed inside the vehicle (both passenger and cargo area).

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!
• Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately. • Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

LEATHER SURFACES

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

NOTE:
If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

GLASS SURFACES

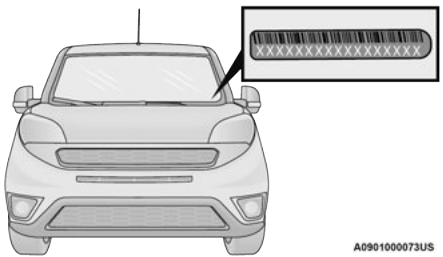
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield.



Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake System Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

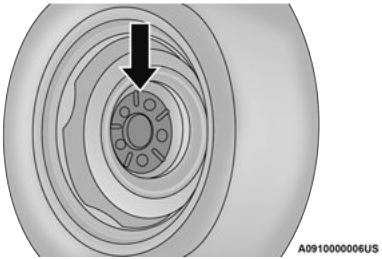
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six-sided (hex) deep wall socket.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
63 Ft-Lb (86 N·m) **Steel Wheels Only** 89 Ft-Lb (120 N·m) **Aluminum Wheels Only**	M12 x 1.25	17 mm

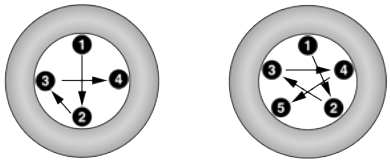
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

While operating on gasoline with the recommended octane, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see an authorized dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.4L ENGINE

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded regular gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner-burning gasoline referred to as "reformulated gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

GASOLINE/OXYGENATE BLENDS

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

E-85 USAGE IN NON-FLEX FUEL VEHICLES

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG AND LP FUEL SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS

Modifications that allow the engine to run on compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquid propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT IN GASOLINE

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask a gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion, and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
2.4L Engine	16 Gallons	60.5 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.4L Engine	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.4L Engine	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant reservoir filled to MAX level.		

ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine	We recommend using Mopar® SAE 0W-20 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-6395. Equivalent full synthetic SAE 0W-20 engine oil can be used but must have the API Starburst trademark ➪ page 195.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend using a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter. If a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter is unavailable, only use filters that meet or exceed SAE/USCAR-36 Filter Performance Requirements.
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!
• Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any "globally compatible" coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. • Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator. • This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.

CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar® ZF 8 & 9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend using Mopar® DOT 4. The fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
Power Steering Reservoir	Use Pentosin CHF 11S power steering fluid meeting the manufacturer Material Standard MS-11655.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle (additional charges may apply). If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. FCA US LLC's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact FCA US LLC's customer center.

Any communication to FCA US LLC's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (mobile, home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (866) 726-4636

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

MEXICO

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D.F.

In Mexico City: (800) 505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (866) 726-4636

Fax: (787) 782-3345

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING OR SPEECH IMPAIRED (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, FCA US LLC has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with FCA US LLC by dialing 1-800-380-2479.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

SERVICE CONTRACT

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after FCA US LLC's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar® Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. If you purchased a Mopar® Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call FCA US LLC's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

WARNING!
Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.mopar.com/om for further information.

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA Canada Inc. warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.owners.mopar.ca/en for further information.

For French, refer to www.owners.mopar.ca/fr for further information.

Use this QR code to access your digital experience.

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® original equipment parts & accessories and factory filled fluids are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle to keep it operating at its best and maintain its original condition.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

IN THE 50 UNITED STATES AND WASHINGTON, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide a complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components and is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These manuals make it easy to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

To order a hard copy of your Service or Diagnostic Procedure manuals, visit:

www.techauthority.com (US and Canada).

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA vehicles.

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om (US) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada).

Or

Call Tech Authority toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)

Owner's Manuals, Radio Manuals and Warranty Information Books can be ordered through Archway at:

- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

GENERAL INFORMATION

UConnect

The following regulatory statement applies to UConnect devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: Y70VP2REFRESH

IC: 7812H-VP2REFRESH

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d` Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Remarque: Les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvés par la partie responsable de la conformité peuvent annuler l'autorisation de l'utilisateur à utiliser l'équipement.

INDEX

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Ram brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit **mopar.com/om** (U.S.), **owners.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Ram brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

RAM COMMERCIAL

Whether it is providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you will find the app an important extension of your Ram vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "ram toolbox" (U.S. residents only).

U.S.

MOPAR.COM/OM

DOWNLOAD THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, RADIO AND WARRANTY BOOKS

CANADA

OWNERS.MOPAR.CA

First Edition
22_VM_OM_EN_USC